

Cambodian for Beginners

by
Richard K. Gilbert

(វិធាត យ. គិលប៊ីត)

Sovandy Hang

(ហង្ស សុវណ្ណឌី)

PAIBOON

PUBLISHING

ភាសាខ្មែរ

ambodian for Beginners

Copyright ©2004 by Paiboon Publishing

Printed in Thailand

All rights reserved

Paiboon Poomsan Publishing
582 Amarinniwate Village 2
Nawamin 90 (Sukha 1), Bungkum
Bangkok 10230
THAILAND
Tel 662-509-8632
Fax 662-519-5437

Paiboon Publishing
PMB 192, 1442A Walnut Street
Berkeley, California USA 94709
Tel 1-510-848-7086
Fax 1-510-848-4521

info@paiboonpublishing.com
www.paiboonpublishing.com

info@paiboonpublishing.com
www.paiboonpublishing.com

Cover picture: Neary Hang

Cover and graphic design by Randy Kincaid

Edited by Ron Colvin II and Benjawan Poomsan Becker

Transliterations: Paiboon Publishing

ISBN 1-887521-35-6

Printed by Chulalongkorn University Printing House

Tel 0-2218-3563, 0-2215-3612 March, 2006

[4905-215/1,000(2)]

<http://www.cuprint.chula.ac.th>

Introduction

Jum-riab-sua! Hello!

Welcome to the kingdom and the language of Cambodia, one of Asia's most exotic lands and cultures. Today, many people are eager to learn the Cambodian language, officially known as Khmer, but until now there was no effective textbook to show them the way. This book solves the problem.

Cambodian for Beginners is easy to use and easy to understand. It teaches the four basic language skills: speaking, listening (with the compact discs), reading, and writing. The first part of each lesson teaches vocabulary and sentence structure. As a helpful tool, a vocabulary list with Cambodian spelling, transliteration, and English definitions appears at the beginning of each chapter.

The second part of each lesson teaches students how to read and write. At first glance, the Cambodian script looks exotic and difficult to understand, and many students wonder if it is worth the trouble. Their primary goal is to learn how to hold an effective conversation, so why go to all the trouble of learning the alphabet? Through these lessons, though, students quickly discover that learning the script is much easier than it looks. Written Cambodian uses no spaces between words. But we do put spaces in, so that beginning students can master the script more easily. Students also quickly discover that learning the Cambodian alphabet is indeed worth the trouble. Because the written language is almost entirely phonetic, learning the alphabet greatly facilitates pronunciation and comprehension. So we begin teaching the Cambodian alphabet from the very first lesson.

The book includes three appendixes with important learning tools. The first appendix helps students plunge right into using the language: it lists many common Cambodian phrases that students can use to make conversation with Cambodians or to use in their travels. The second contains an introduction and summary of the Cambodian alphabet. And the third gives the answers to the drills and quizzes that are set forth in each chapter.

Although this book is designed for beginners, it is also an ideal tool for people who want to improve their basic skills in Cambodian and build a foundation for future studies. It is also very useful for individuals preparing a trip to Cambodia. The book can be used either for individual study or as a formal classroom textbook.

The Cambodian language differs from English in many ways. Here are the basics:

- ❑ Adjectives follow the noun.
In Cambodian we say “dog big” (chgae tom) instead of “big dog.”
- ❑ There are no verb conjugations in Cambodian. Even though there are official ways to classify tenses, they are not commonly used in practice. Tenses are understood from the context of the sentence or from other identifying words that indicate time.
- ❑ There are no articles (a, an, the)
- ❑ There is no “to be” verb used with adjectives.
“He is skinny” would be “He skinny.” (goat sgoom)
- ❑ Written Cambodian is almost 100 percent phonetic.

Even though Cambodia is a somewhat obscure country, the Cambodian language is increasingly in demand. Now that Cambodia has overcome its recent history of war, it is once again open to the outside world. Foreign investment and economic development have begun to take hold in Cambodia, and the Angkor Wat temples have become a world-renowned tourist attraction. Foreign countries such as the United States also have large populations of Cambodian speakers. However, there are still very few individuals who have actually been able to learn the Cambodian language. This book will help those individuals overcome this language barrier in order to more fully enjoy Cambodia and its people.

Note on Transliteration

The transliteration system is designed to provide students with an introduction to Cambodian pronunciation. Every effort was taken to create a phonetically correct transliteration system. However, the system is not perfect because many sounds in the Cambodian language do not exist in English and cannot be properly represented phonetically. Therefore, it is imperative that the student begins his or her study of Cambodian with the help of the accompanying cassette tapes or a competent teacher.

Even though it is important to thoroughly understand the transliteration system in this book, the system should be considered nothing more than a crutch. No one in Cambodia has ever seen or heard of such a transliteration system. It should be discarded as soon as possible and replaced with the Cambodian alphabet.

Table of Contents

Guide to Pronunciation	9
Lesson 1	15
Greetings; yes-no questions; personal pronouns; numbers; the Cambodian writing system; consonant classes; determining vowel sounds in written Cambodian; consonants and vowels	
Lesson 2	39
<i>nəu</i> (at); <i>mian</i> (to have); more pronouns; more consonants and vowels	
Lesson 3	61
<i>ɲəŋ</i> (to want), <i>dtəu</i> (to go); verb combinations; asking for permission; more vowels and consonants	
Lesson 4	83
<i>jeh</i> , <i>dəŋ</i> , and <i>sgoal</i> (to know); <i>bpon-maan</i> (how much, how many); modifiers; more vowels and consonants	
Lesson 5	107
Tenses; telling time; <i>ɲəŋ</i> lowercase script introduced; independent vowels	
Lesson 6	135
Months; days of the week; in order to; more sub-consonants	
Lesson 7	153
Telephone conversations; <i>tloab</i> and <i>dael</i> ; food; more sub-consonants	
Lesson 8	177
Body parts; everyday life; more sub-consonants	

Lesson 9	197
Comparisons; classifiers; more adjectives; other features of written Cambodian	
Lesson 10	221
Family and kinship terms; occupations; animals; the many forms of the word “you”	
Appendix I	247
Useful Words and Phrases	
Appendix II	265
Summary of the Cambodian Writing System	
Appendix III	283
Test and Writing Exercise Answers	

Guide to Pronunciation

Sounds

While Cambodian is not a tonal language, it does have its challenges. The hardest part is learning proper pronunciation. This can be especially difficult for English speakers because there are many sounds in Cambodian that are not represented in the English language. Also, there are many subtleties to master. If you pronounce a word or a phrase incorrectly, other people may not understand what you mean to say. But here is the good news: our transliteration script will help you immensely, as you will see below. We cannot possibly provide a fully accurate phonetic reflection of each language sound, so students should use the compact discs for this book or a competent teacher when learning these sounds for the first time.

Vowels

Cambodian vowels can be short or long, and each vowel can have two sounds depending on the consonant used. Short vowels are clipped and cut off at the end. Long ones are drawn out. This book shows short vowels with a single letter and long vowels with double letters (“a” for short; “aa” for long).

Many of these vowel sounds have no comparable sound in English. While it is possible to find English words with vowels that are somewhat similar to the Cambodian vowel, the sound is not exactly the same. For this reason, it is imperative that the student uses the compact discs as a study aid to develop correct pronunciation. Vowels and consonants with little or no English equivalent are marked with an asterisk.

Simple Vowels

ɔ	like <u>ɔ</u> in <u>o</u> pportunity	jɔŋg	- to want
ɔɔ	like <u>ɔɔ</u> in <u>A</u> ugust	dɔɔb	- bottle
a	like <u>a</u> in <u>a</u> pple	gat	- to cut
aa	like <u>a</u> in <u>ca</u> t	dtaa	- grandfather
i	like <u>i</u> in <u>ti</u> p	jit	- close
e	like <u>e</u> in <u>be</u> t	jet	- heart
ii	like <u>ee</u> in <u>se</u> e	dtii	- place
ey	like <u>ey</u> in <u>he</u> y	dey	- land *
ə	like <u>ə</u> in <u>gu</u> n	dəŋg	- to know
əə	like <u>əə</u> in <u>teache</u> r without the r sound	jəəŋg	- foot, leg *
uu	like <u>uu</u> in <u>ru</u> ler	guu	- is, to be *
o	like <u>o</u> in <u>no</u> te	dtok	- table
oo	like <u>ow</u> in <u>sho</u> w	goon	- child
u	like <u>u</u> in <u>flu</u> te	dtuk	- to keep
uu	like <u>oo</u> in <u>soo</u> n	juun	- to send
ee	like <u>a</u> in <u>la</u> te	deek	- to sleep
ɛɛ	similar to ee (not common)	mɛɛn	- real *

Complex Vowels

The following diphthongs are combinations of the above vowels.

aʊ	gaut - to be born	aɔ	gao - to shave
ia	rian - to study	ua	suan- park
ʊa	jua - to believe	ae	daek - metal
ai	dai - hand	ei	prei - forest
au	jau - grandchildren	əʊ	nəʊ - at, present
oa	groan - better	ea	leak - to hide

Consonant Combination Vowels

The following vowels have a final consonant sound.

om	gom - "don't"	um	bprɔ-jum - meeting
ɔm	jɔm - exactly	am	jam - to remember
oam	noam - to lead	eh	beh - to pick, pluck
ih	nih - this	oh	joh - to descend
uh	pdtuh - to explode	ɔh	gch - island
ang	dtang - to appoint	ɛang	rɛang - dry, lack of rain
ɛah	dtɛah - to slap	uah	bpruah - because
əm	rəm-pɛəb - excited	ah	bah - to touch

Consonants

g	as in <u>g</u> old	gat - to cut
k	as in <u>k</u> iss	kam - to bite
ng	as in <u>ng</u> ing	ngiay - easy
j	as in <u>j</u> et	jeek - banana *
ch	as in <u>ch</u> in	cheh - to burn
ñ	as in el <u>ñ</u> o	ñam - to eat *
d	as in <u>d</u> oll	daɯ - to walk
t	as in <u>t</u> ender	toat - to be fat
n	as in <u>n</u> eed	nək - to miss
dt	in between the d and t sound	dtaa - grandfather *
b	as in <u>b</u> aby	baay - food, cooked rice
p	as in <u>p</u> retty	pia-saa - language
bp	in between the b and p sound	bpuu - uncle *
m	as in <u>m</u> oney	mian - to have
y	as in <u>y</u> ou	yiam - to guard
r	rolled like the Spanish <u>r</u>	rian - to study
l	as in <u>l</u> ove	luy - money
vw	a combination of the English v and w sound	vwaen-dtaa - glasses *
s	as in <u>s</u> and	siaw-pəu - book
h	as in <u>h</u> oney	haal - to dry

Note on Consonants

The /dt/ sound lies between the /d/ and the /t/. Similarly, the /bp/ sound is between the /b/ and /p/. (In linguistic terms, they are both unvoiced and unaspirated.) However, the /vw/ sound is a combination of both sounds, and both are voiced in one double consonant sound. However, when this consonant is used as a final consonant, only the /w/ sound is pronounced. Unlike English, /ng/ can occur at the beginning of words in Cambodian.

Cambodian also has many initial consonant clusters that are not found in English. Some of these sounds are /jr/, /mk/, /pdt/, /dtr/, /tm/, /bd/, /km/, /kn/, and /gd/.

Other final consonant sounds will be represented as follows: /k/ for /g/ and /k/ final consonants; /b/ for /b/, /bp/, and /p/ final consonants; and /t/ for /d/, /dt/, and /t/ final consonants. The letter /y/ will also be used as a final consonant to represent a short /ii/ vowel sound. The /ñ/ final consonant combines an initial /y/ final consonant with a final /n/ final consonant.

Practice the Following Words

A. Words with long vowels:

1. jaan (ចាន) - dish, bowl
2. ruub (រូប) - picture
3. geeng (គេង) - to sleep, rest
4. bey (បី) - three
5. dtaam (តាម) - to follow

B. Words with short vowels:

1. gat (កាត់) - to cut
2. chob (ឈប់) - to stop
3. jet (ចិត្ត) - heart
4. dtək (ទឹក) - water
5. dtok (តុ) - table

C. Words with complex vowels:

1. dau (ដើរ) - to walk
2. pliang (ភ្លៀង) - rain
3. jaot (ចោទ) - to accuse
4. ruang (រឿង) - story
5. gae (កែ) - to correct

D. Words with consonant combination vowels:

1. noam (នាំ) - to lead
2. seh (សេះ) - horse
3. jih (ជិះ) - to ride
4. dteang (ទាំង) - including, both
5. dam (ដាំ) - to plant, grow something

E. Words with double consonants:

1. gruu (គ្រូ) - teacher
2. tmeeñ (ធ្មេញ) - tooth
3. pleeng (ភ្លេង) - music
4. bdey (ប្តី) - husband
5. gbaal (ក្បាល) - head

Similar Consonant and Vowel Sounds

When you are not understood, you are often making subtle errors in pronunciation. Words with similar sounds can have completely different meanings. The length of the vowel is also very important. Try to get the vowel length correct. If you do not, it is easy for others to misunderstand you. Practice saying the following words.

Similar Sound, Different Meaning

1. dtaa (តា) - grandfather
- taa (ថា) - to speak
2. tom (ធំ) - big
- dom (ដុំ) - pile

	dtum	(ទុំ)	- ripe, mature
	tum	(ធំ)	- to smell
3.	jam	(ចាំ)	- to remember; to wait
	jəm	(ចំ)	- exactly
4.	dtroo	(ទ្រូ)	- to hold, support
	dtroəw	(ត្រូវ)	- correct; must
5.	bat	(បាត់)	- to lose, disappear
	bak	(បាក់)	- to break
	baat	(បាត / បាទ)	- bottom; foot; yes particle (male)
6.	bak jəəng	(បាក់ជើង)	- to break your foot
	baat jəəng	(បាតជើង)	- the bottom of your foot
	bət jəəng	(បត់ជើង)	- to go to the bathroom
7.	dtaam	(តាម)	- to follow
	dam	(ដាំ)	- to plant, grow
8.	gaat	(កាត)	- card
	kaat	(ខាត)	- to waste, lose
	gat	(កាត់)	- to cut

Short and Long Vowels

1.	jɔɔŋ	(ចង)	- to tie, bind	jɔŋ	(ចង់)	- to want
2.	baat	(បាទ)	- yes (male)	bat	(បាត់)	- gone, lost
3.	gaat	(កាត)	- card	gat	(កាត់)	- to cut
4.	dɔɔb	(ដប)	- bottle	dɔb	(ដប់)	- ten

Lesson 1

Greetings; yes-no questions; personal pronouns; numbers, the Cambodian writing system; consonant classes; determining vowel sounds in written Cambodian; consonants and vowels

mee-rian dtii muay មេរៀន ទី១

Lesson 1

veak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

kñom ខ្ញុំ	I, me
nek អ្នក	you; person ¹
boong បង	you (for use with people of your same age group)
look លោក	you (for use with people who have a high social status)
chmuah ឈ្មោះ	name
jəm-riab-sua ជំរាបសួរ	“Hello.”
jəm-riab-lia/lia-sen-haay ជំរាបលា / លាសិនហើយ	“Goodbye.”
sok-səb-baay dtee សុខសប្បាយទេ	“How are you doing?” ²
sok-səb-baay សុខសប្បាយ	to be fine
kñom səb-baay-jet baan juab look ខ្ញុំសប្បាយចិត្តបានជួបលោក	“Nice to meet you.” ³
ət-dtooh អត់ទោស	“Excuse me.”
soom-dtooh សូមទោស	“I’m sorry.”
min-ey-dtee មិនអីទេ	“It doesn’t matter.” ⁴
oŋ-gun/soom អរគុណ / សូមអរគុណ	“Thank you.”
joh ចុះ	“So, (what about...?)”
vwiŋ វិញ	instead, again
baat បាទ	yes (male speaker) ⁵
jaa ចា	yes (female speaker) ⁵
jia / gəm-jia ជា / គឺជា	is, to be
siaw-pəx សៀវភៅ	book
gaa-saet កាសែត	newspaper
nia-le-gaa នាឡិកា	watch, clock
bik ប៊ិច	pen
kmau-dai ខ្មៅដៃ	pencil
ga-boob កាបូប	bag, wallet

nih នេះ	this
nuh នោះ	that
a-vwey អ្វី	what
ey អី	a common colloquial abbreviation of the word a-vwey (what)
min/ot មិន/ អត់	no, not, do not
dtee/ot-dtee ទេ/ អត់ទេ	no
dtae តើ	initial question particle
dtee ទេ	final question particle ²
mɛɛn មែន	right, correct, really
mɛɛn dtee មែនទេ	“..... right?”
rae ឬ	or
gwa ក៏	also
dae ដែរ	and, too
yul យល់	to understand
yul dtee យល់ទេ	“Understand?”
yul យល់	“(I) understand.”
min yul dtee មិនយល់ទេ	“(I) don’t understand.”

- Note:
1. *nek* is the generic form of the English word “you.” However, it is not used in general speech, and it can actually be considered offensive when used in the wrong situation. For example, if a young person used this word when talking to someone older than them, this would be very socially offensive. Correct forms of the word “you” focus on age, kinship relation, and social status.
 2. *sok-sob-baay dtee* is more colloquially pronounced *sok-sob-baay ey*. The word *dtee* is oftentimes abbreviated in speech to *ey*.
 3. The word *look* is used in this phrase for the English word “you.” However, other forms of the word “you” can be used according to context.
 4. *min-ey-dtee* has the following meanings: “It doesn’t matter.”, “That’s all right.”, “Not at all.”, “It’s nothing.”, “Never mind.”, “Don’t mention it.”, “Forget it.”, “You’re welcome.”, and more.
 5. *baat* (for male speakers) and *jaa* (for female speakers) are generic forms of the English word “yes.” However, “yes” in this sense mainly means an acknowledgment of the other person. It does not always mean an affirmative answer to a question.

vwee-jia-goo

វេយ្យាករណ៍

Grammar

You will be happy to know that Cambodian grammar is very simple. The grammar usually follows a subject-verb-object sentence structure. However, there are no articles (a, an, the) like in English.

- e.g. nih jia siaw-pəu. = This is a book.
(Literally: This is book.)
nih jia a-vwey? = What is this?
(Literally: This is what?)

When telling or asking for a name, do not use the “to be” verb *jia*. Instead, simply use the structure shown below.

- e.g. kñom chmuah so-paa. = My name is Sopha.
(Literally: I name Sopha.)
goat chmuah ey? = What is his name?
(Literally: He name what?)

dtau (តើ) is the initial particle in a question sentence. It is generally used in formal situations for question sentences that do not form yes-no answers. However, it is optional and is oftentimes not used at all, especially in informal situations.

- e.g. (dtau) nih jia a-vwey? = What is this?
(Literally: This is what?)

dtee (ទេ) actually has several meanings. First, *dtee* (ទេ) is a question particle that is always placed at the end of question words or phrases that demand a yes or no answer.

- e.g. yul dtee? = (Do you) understand?
look yul, meen dtee? = You understand, right?

In order to express a negative phrase in Cambodian, the word *min* or *ot* is placed before a verb or modifier to indicate that it is a negative phrase. In addition to being a question particle, *dtee* (ទេ) is also used as a final particle in a negative phrase.

- e.g. min meen dtee. = That is not right.
kñom ot yul dtee. = I do not understand.

meen (មែន) is commonly used in a negative phrase with the verb *jia*. However, it is not used with other verbs.

- e.g. nih min meen jia ga-boob dtee. = This is not a bag.

Conversation 1

Sopha: jəm-riab-sua.

សុផា ជំរាបសួរ

Hello.

John: baat, jəm-riab-sua.

ចន បាទ ជំរាបសួរ

Hello.

Sopha: kñom chmuah so-paa. dtae bwaong chmuah ey?

សុផា ខ្ញុំ ឈ្មោះ សុផា តើ បង ឈ្មោះ អី

My name is Sopha. What's your name?

John: kñom chmuah jəwɔn. kñom səb-baay-jet baan juab
bwaong.

ចន ខ្ញុំ ឈ្មោះ ចន ខ្ញុំ សប្បាយចិត្ត បាន ជួប
បង

My name is John. Nice to meet you.

Sopha: jaa, kñom gwəw səb-baay-jet dae.

សុផា ចា ខ្ញុំ ក៏ សប្បាយចិត្ត ដែរ

Nice to meet you too.

Conversation 2

Vwan-nak: sok-sob-baay dtee?

វណ្ណៈ សុខសប្បាយ ទេ
How are you doing?

Emily: jaa, kñom sok-sob-baay. joh boong viñ,
sok-sob-baay dtee?

អេមីលី ចាំ ខ្ញុំ សុខសប្បាយ ចុះ បង វិញ
 សុខសប្បាយ ទេ
I'm fine. How about you?

Vwan-nak: baat kñom sok-sob-baay. ១១-gun.

វណ្ណៈ បាទ ខ្ញុំ សុខសប្បាយ អរគុណ
I'm fine. Thank you.

Note: When practicing dialogues such as those above, use the appropriate gender acknowledgement particle (*baat* for males, *jaa* for females).

klia

ហ្នា

Sentences

1. A: nih jia siaw-pəu meen dtee?
នេះ ជា សៀវភៅ មែន ទេ
This a book, right?
B: baat nih jia siaw-pəu.
បាទ នេះ ជា សៀវភៅ
Yes, this is a book.
2. A: nih jia nia-le-gaa meen dtee?
នេះ ជា នាឡិកា មែន ទេ
This is a watch, right?
B: dtee, nih min meen jia nia-le-gaa dtee.
ទេ នេះ មិន មែន ជា នាឡិកា ទេ
No, this is not a watch.
3. A: dtau nih jia a-vwey?
តើ នេះ ជា អ្វី
What is this?
B: nih jia ga-boob.
នេះ ជា កាបូប
This is a bag.
4. A: dtau nuh jia kməu-dai ruu bik?
តើ នោះ ជា ខ្មៅដៃ ឬ ប៊ិច
Is that a pencil or a pen?
B: nuh jia bik.
នោះ ជា ប៊ិច
That is a pen.
5. A: yul dtee?
យល់ ទេ
Do you understand?
B: yul.
យល់
(Yes), I understand.
C: min yul dtee.
មិន យល់ ទេ
No, I don't understand.

6. A: soom-dtooh.
 សូម ទោស
 I'm sorry.
 B: min-ey-dtee.
 មិនអីទេ
 That's all right.

7. A: ១១-gun.
 អរគុណ
 Thank you.
 B: min-ey-dtee.
 មិនអីទេ
 You're welcome.

- Note:
1. A lot of Cambodian people greet each other with *yaang meek dae* យ៉ាងម៉េចដែរ (“How is it going?”) instead of using *sok-sɔb-baay dtee*.
 2. The subject of a sentence is often omitted when understood from the context.
 e.g. A: *kñom sok-sɔb-baay*. = *baat/jaah, sok-sɔb-baay*. (“I’m fine.”)
 3. Cambodian usually has no direct “yes” or “no.” “Yes” or “no” is instead expressed by repeating the main verb or adjective used in the question.
 e.g. A: *yul dtee*. = Understand?
 B: *yul*. = Understand
 C: *min yul dtee*. = Don’t understand.
 Be careful not to use *baat* or *jaa* for “yes” all the time. Use this word mainly to acknowledge the other speaker.
 4. When saying, “What is this?” the Cambodian phrase “*dtau nih jia a-vwey?*” has the subject and object reversed from its English equivalent. However, Cambodian people often use the more colloquial phrase “*sa-ey nih?*” as well. This puts the object first like in English.

	leek	លេខ	Numbers
0	soon		សូន
1	muay		មួយ
2	bp̄ii		ពីរ
3	bey		បី
4	buan		បួន
5	bpram		ប្រាំ
6	bpram-muay		ប្រាំមួយ
7	bpram-bp̄ii (bpram-bp̄əl)		ប្រាំពីរ (ប្រាំពីស) ¹
8	bpram-bey		ប្រាំបី
9	bpram-buan		ប្រាំបួន
10	dəb		ដប់
11	dəb-muay		ដប់មួយ
12	dəb-bp̄ii		ដប់ពីរ
16	dəb-bpram-muay		ដប់ប្រាំមួយ
20	mpei		ម្ភៃ
21	mpei-muay		ម្ភៃមួយ
22	mpei-bp̄ii		ម្ភៃពីរ
26	mpei-bpram-muay		ម្ភៃប្រាំមួយ
30	saam-seb		សាមសិប
31	saam-seb-muay		សាមសិបមួយ
32	saam-seb-bp̄ii		សាមសិបពីរ
36	saam-seb-bpram-muay		សាមសិបប្រាំមួយ
40	sae-seb		សែសិប
50	haa-seb		ហាសិប
60	hok-seb		ហុកសិប
70	jet-seb		ចិតសិប
80	bpaet-seb		ប៉ៃតសិប
90	gau-seb		កៅសិប
100	muay rooy		មួយរយ

200	bpii rooy	ពីររយ
600	bpram-muay rooy	ប្រាំមួយរយ
1,000	muay bpoan	មួយពាន់
2,000	bpii bpoan	ពីរពាន់
6,000	bpram' muay bpoan	ប្រាំមួយពាន់
10,000	muay m្រម្រ	មួយម៉ឺន
100,000	muay saen	មួយសែន
1,000,000	muay lian	មួយលាន
1,000,000,000	muay bpoan lian	មួយពាន់លាន

Note: 1. Officially this word is pronounced *bpram-bpii*. However, this pronunciation is only used in very formal situations. The word is commonly pronounced *bpram-bpəl*.

2. For ordinal numbers, add dtii (ទី) in front of cardinal numbers.

e.g.	<i>dtii muay</i> (ទីមួយ)	= the first
	<i>dtii bpii</i> (ទីពីរ)	= the second
	<i>dtii bey</i> (ទីបី)	= the third
	<i>dtii dɔb</i> (ទីដប់)	= the tenth

Drills

1. Write and say the following sentences in Cambodian using the transliteration system. Also practice saying the sentences.

How are you doing?

My name is _____.

This is a book.

That is not a pen.

2. Use the following words to help form five complete sentences.

chmuah

bik

sok-sob-baay

nuh

jia

gaa-saet

bōong

mēen

dtau

dtee

baat

ey

jaa

nih

kñom

min

look

a-vwey

3. Practice saying each word in the vocabulary list in conjunction with the audio recordings. Say the word first, and then wait and listen to the recording. This will help you hear how accurately you are pronouncing the words. It will also help you learn the transliteration system. Then repeat the word again after hearing the correct pronunciation.

Test 1

Match the English words with the Cambodian words.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| _____ 1. watch | a. a-vwey អ៊ី |
| _____ 2. book | b. bik ប៊ិច |
| _____ 3. pen | c. nih នេះ |
| _____ 4. this | d. kñom ខ្ញុំ |
| _____ 5. I, me | e. nia-le-gaa នាឡិកា |
| _____ 6. also | f. nuh នោះ |
| _____ 7. pencil | g. gwaw ក៏ |
| _____ 8. name | h. chmuah ឈ្មោះ |
| _____ 9. what | i. ga-boob កាបូប |
| _____ 10. bag | j. siaw-pəu ស្បែកកៅ |
| | k. kmau-dai ខ្មៅដៃ |

Translate the following sentences into English or Cambodian.

1. dtau bəwng chmuah ey?
តើ បង ឈ្មោះ អ្វី

2. baat, kñom sok-səb-baay.
បាទ ខ្ញុំ សុខសប្បាយ

3. dtau nih jia siaw-pəu ruu ga-boob?
តើ នេះ ជា ស្បែកកៅ ឬ កាបូប

4. How are you doing?

5. This is a newspaper, right?

The Cambodian Writing System

The Cambodian writing system may look difficult at first, but you will soon find that it is much easier than it appears. Cambodian is a phonetic alphabet that, unlike English, has very few exceptions to its rules. The alphabet has thirty-three basic consonant symbols and thirty-two lower-case sub-consonant symbols. There are also twenty-four vowel symbols. In addition, there are eleven independent vowel symbols. Altogether that makes 100 different symbols in the Cambodian alphabet, and that does not include punctuation markers. However, don't let this discourage you. Cambodian script is very easy to learn, and you will soon be reading and writing Cambodian yourself. We promise!

In just a few pages, you will begin your study of the Cambodian script. By learning the script from the beginning, you will reap many benefits. Your pronunciation and comprehension will improve. If you are traveling to Cambodia, you will be able to immediately recognize many street signs and symbols. Learning the script will also solidify a base of knowledge for future study.

The transliteration system in this book strives to provide the best possible representation of the sounds in the Cambodian language. However, this is not easily accomplished. We encourage you to use the transliteration system in your early days of study, but it is wise to stop using it as soon as possible. This will help you learn the script more quickly by not forcing you to rely on the transliteration. Eventually you will be able to read Cambodian so well, you will not have to rely on the transliteration at all, and you may even have trouble reading it!

Consonant Classes

There are two classes of consonants: /ɔɔ/ consonants (a-koo-sa) and /oo/ consonants (koo-sa). There are fifteen /ɔɔ/ consonants and eighteen /oo/ consonants. The only difference between the two classes of consonants is fairly obvious. The /ɔɔ/ consonants emit a natural /ɔɔ/ vowel sound and the /oo/ consonants emit a natural /oo/ vowel sound. When combined with a vowel, the class of the consonant affects what vowel sound is rendered. This book will introduce you to both consonant classes at once. In just a short time, you will be able to start making sense of all the squiggly lines you have been seeing so far!



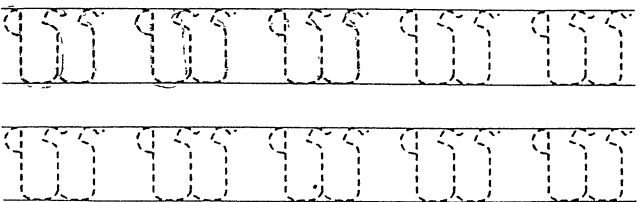
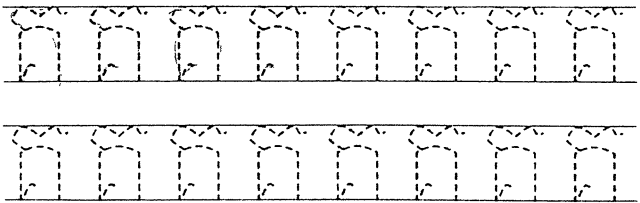
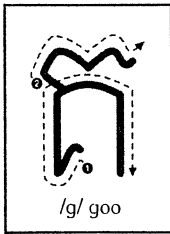
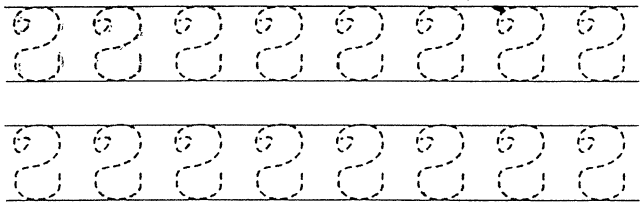
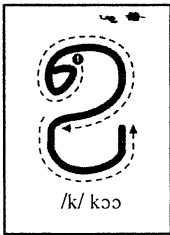
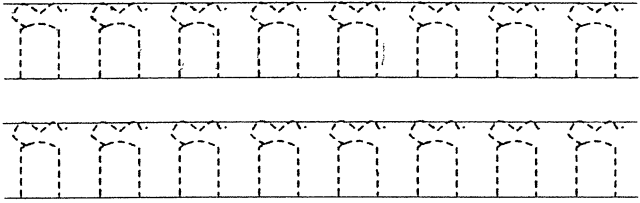
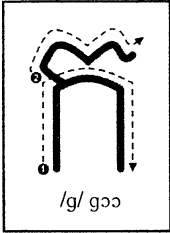
Consonants ព្យញ្ជនៈ pjuañ-jia-neə

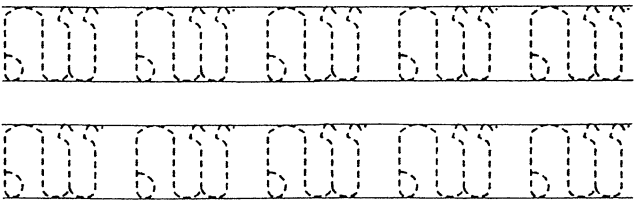
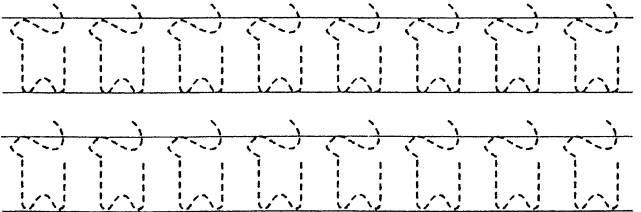
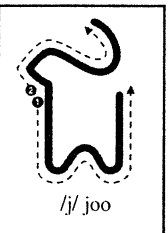
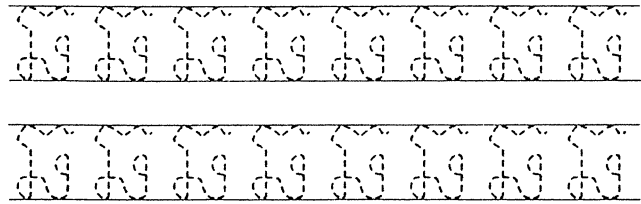
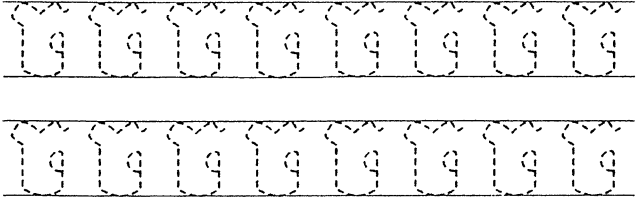
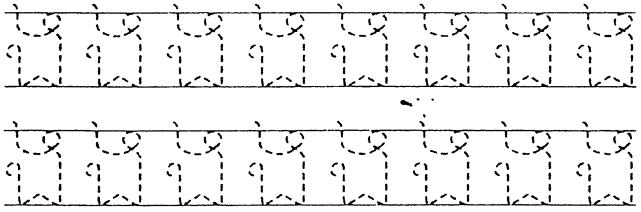
These are the first ten consonants in the Cambodian alphabet. They are a mixture the of /ɔɔ/ and /oo/ consonants. The consonant class can be determined by the natural vowel sound.

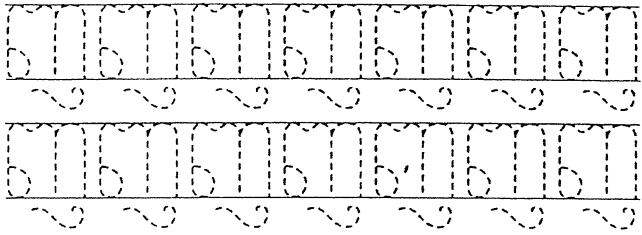
<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
ក	gɔɔ	/g/
ខ	kɔɔ	/k/
គ	goo	/g/
ឃ	koo	/k/
ង	ngoo	/ng/
ច	jɔɔ	/j/
ឆ	chɔɔ	/ch/
ជ	joo	/j/
ឈ	choo	/ch/
ញ	ñoo	/ñ/

Practice Writing Consonants

Practice writing the following consonants. Remember to use the proper stroke order as shown below.







Vowels ព្រះ sra

Cambodian has twenty-four basic vowel symbols which can have different sounds depending on the consonant used. Most of these vowels have two sounds, one for /ɔɔ/ consonants and one for /oo/ consonants. However, many vowels have only one sound for both consonant classes. Vowels can either have long or short sounds.

All standard vowels must be combined with a consonant. Consonant sounds always precede the vowel sound. However, the vowel can be placed in front of, on top of, below, or around the consonant. In fact, many beginning students may think they are reading in circles! In the vowels below, the consonant is represented by a dash. The sounds for /ɔɔ/ and /oo/ series consonants are both shown.

Cambodian also has eleven independent vowels that are used without an accompanying consonant. These vowels are not used very often, and they will be introduced later.

<u>Vowel</u>	<u>Vowel Name</u>	<u>Sound /ɔɔ/-/oo/</u>
្រ	sra aa	/aa/-/ia/
្រ	sra e	/e/-/i/
្រ	sra ey	/ey/-/ii/



sra ្រ /ə/

sra ្ល /uu/

sra ្ឍ /o/-/u/

sra ្ណ /oo/-/uu/

Consonant Vowel Combinations

Here are some examples of consonant-vowel combinations to show you how consonant-vowel sounds are produced.

កី (gɔɔ) + ្រ (aa) = កី្រ (gaa) -- (/ɔɔ/ series consonant produces the /aa/ sound)

ក្រី (goo) + ្រ (ia) = ក្រី្រ (gia) -- (/oo/ series consonant produces the /ia/ sound)

ឈ្រ (choo) + ្ល (uu) = ឈ្រ្ល (chuu)

ច្រ (jɔɔ) + ្ណ (oo) = ច្រ្ណ (joo)

ញ្រ (ñoo) + ្ឍ (ii) = ញ្រ្ឍ (ñii)

ខ្រ (kɔɔ) + ្រ (aa) + ង (ngoo) = ខ្រាង (kaang)

Note: Final consonants do not emit their natural /ɔɔ/ or /oo/ vowel sound.

Practice Writing the Following Vowels

Use រ៉ as the consonant when practicing the following vowels.

រ៉ា រ៉ា រ៉ា រ៉ា រ៉ា

រ៉េ រ៉េ រ៉េ រ៉េ រ៉េ

រ៉ុ រ៉ុ រ៉ុ រ៉ុ រ៉ុ

រ៉ាវ រ៉ាវ រ៉ាវ រ៉ាវ រ៉ាវ

រ៉ាវ៉ រ៉ាវ៉ រ៉ាវ៉ រ៉ាវ៉ រ៉ាវ៉

រ៉ាវ៉ា រ៉ាវ៉ា រ៉ាវ៉ា រ៉ាវ៉ា រ៉ាវ៉ា

រ៉ាវ៉ាវ រ៉ាវ៉ាវ រ៉ាវ៉ាវ រ៉ាវ៉ាវ រ៉ាវ៉ាវ

Read the Following Aloud

1. က က က က က က က က
2. ဇ ဇ ဇ ဇ ဇ ဇ ဇ ဇ
3. ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ
4. ဃ ဃ ဃ ဃ ဃ ဃ ဃ ဃ
5. ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ
6. ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ
7. ဆ ဆ ဆ ဆ ဆ ဆ ဆ ဆ
8. ဋ ဋ ဋ ဋ ဋ ဋ ဋ ဋ
9. ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ
10. ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ ဏ

Writing Exercise 1

Transcribe the following sounds into Cambodian script. There may be several ways to spell some of the sounds.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------|
| 1. kaa _____ | 11. ch <u>aa</u> _____ |
| 2. gee _____ | 12. jey _____ |
| 3. nguu _____ | 13. ñia _____ |
| 4. je _____ | 14. go _____ |
| 5. guu _____ | 15. kia _____ |
| 6. ngu _____ | 16. ñ <u>aa</u> _____ |
| 7. gaa _____ | 17. ko _____ |
| 8. jia _____ | 18. chey _____ |
| 9. kii _____ | 19. ngia _____ |
| 10. ñii _____ | 20. ju _____ |

Lesson 2

nə (at); *mian* (to have); more pronouns;
more consonants and vowels

mee-rian dtii bpïi មេរៀន ទី២

Lesson 2

veak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

dtuu-re-sab ទូរស័ព្ទ

telephone

vwaen-dtaa វ៉ែនតា

eye-glasses

luy លុយ

money

ruub/ruub-toot រូប / រូបថត

picture; photograph

maa-sin-toot-ruub ម៉ាស៊ីនថតរូប

camera

vweah-ja-naa-nu-graom វចនានុក្រម

dictionary

gra-dah ក្រដាស

paper

dtok តុ

table

gree ទ្រែ

bed

gau-ey កៅអី

chair

tvwia ទ្វារ

door, opening

boong-uik បង្អួច

window

bon-dtub បន្ទប់

room

bon-dtub-geeng បន្ទប់គេង

bedroom

bon-dtub-dtək បន្ទប់ទឹក

bathroom

pdteah ផ្ទះ

house, home

nəu/nəu-ae នៅ / នៅឯ

at, to be somewhere
(live, stay)

nəu nih នៅនេះ

over here

nəu nuh នៅនោះ

over there

nəu noh នៅណោះ

over there (farther)

naa ណា

which; where

nəu naa/nəu ae naa នៅណា / នៅឯណា

where

knong ក្នុង

in

ləə លើ

on, above

graom ក្រោម

under

gon-daal កណ្តាល	between
kaang ខាង	way, direction
chvweeng ឆ្វេង	left
sdam ស្តាំ	right
haay/haay-nəng ហើយ / ហើយនិង	and ¹
mian មាន	to have
mook មក	to come
bpii ពី	from
mook bpii មកពី	come from
bpro-dteeh/srok ប្រទេស/ស្រុក	country ²
bpro-dteeh kmae/srok kmae/gam-bpu-jia ប្រទេសខ្មែរ / ស្រុកខ្មែរ / កម្ពុជា	Cambodia ³
bpro-dteeh/srok jen ប្រទេស/ស្រុក ចិន	China
bpro-dteeh/srok jo-bpun ប្រទេស/ស្រុក ជប៉ុន	Japan
bpro-dteeh/srok tai ប្រទេស/ស្រុក ថៃ	Thailand
bpro-dteeh/srok vwiat-naam ប្រទេស/ស្រុក វៀតណាម	Vietnam
bpro-dteeh/srok aa-mee-rik ប្រទេស/ស្រុក អាមេរិក	America
roat រដ្ឋ	state
rian រៀន	to learn, study
pia-saa ភាសា	language
pia-saa kmae ភាសាខ្មែរ	Cambodian language
pia-saa ɔng-glee ភាសាអង់គ្លេស	English language
pia-saa baa-rang ភាសាបារាំង	French language
bpi-baak ពិបាក	difficult
srual ស្រួល	easy
nah ណាស់	very ⁴
yəəng/yəəng kñom យើង / យើងខ្ញុំ	we, us ⁵
goat គាត់	he, she, him, her ⁶
gee/bpuak gee គេ / ពួកគេ	they, them
vwia វា	it

1. *həy* is generally used for the word “and” when setting off a separate clause. *həy-nəŋ* or simply *nəŋ* can be used as “and” when listing separate items.
2. *bprɔ-dteeh* is more formal than *srok*, but both are acceptable.
3. The word *gam-bpu-jia* (កម្ពុជា) is the formal name for Cambodia. It is not necessary to use *srok* or *bprɔ-dteeh* in front of this word.
4. *nah* is a common emphazier that can mean either “very,” “very much,” etc.
5. *yəəŋ* means “all of us.” *yəəŋ kñom* means a group of people on the speaker’s side of the conversation.
6. *goat* is usually used when talking about people who are either older or have a higher social status than the speaker. *gee* can be used when talking about people who have the same or lower age and social status as the speaker. However, *goat* is a more polite term even under these circumstances. There are no gender distinctions in either of these words.

vwee-jia-១១

វេយ្យាករណ៍

Grammar

The words *nəu* and *nəu-ae* have several similar meanings. The first meaning is equivalent to the word “at” or “to be at.”

e.g. *kñom nəu pdteah.* = I’m at home.

(Literally: I at home.)

Another meaning is “to live at.”

e.g. *kñom nəu ook-lun.* = I live in Oakland.

(Literally: I live at Oakland.)

ae also means “at.” It can be used with *nəu*.

e.g. *dtəu goat nəu-ae naa?* = Where is he?

(Literally: He at where?)

naa acts as a modifier to form the equivalent of the words “which” and “where.” It is important to again note that modifiers generally come after the words they modify.

e.g. *ruub muay naa?* = Which picture?

(Literally: Picture one which?)

goat nəu naa? = Where is he?

(Literally: He at where?)

dtəu bōong mook bpīi naa? = Where are you from?

(Literally: You from where?)

mian means “to have” and is used as shown below.

e.g. *kñom mian dtuu-re-sab.* = I have a telephone.

(Literally: I have telephone.)

dae can be used at the end of phrases that start with the word *joh* to form “And, so...” type questions.

e.g. *joh bōong chmuah ey dae?* = And, so what’s your name?

(Literally: So you name what also?)

In Cambodian, modifiers are placed after the word they modify. Unlike English, there is never a “to be” verb placed between a word and a modifier. The “to be” verb *jia* is only placed between a subject and an object.

e.g. *pia-saa kmae srual.* = Cambodian is easy.

Verbs can also modify a modifier.

e.g. *pia-saa kmae srual rian.* = Cambodian is easy to learn.

Conversation 1

Sopheap: dtau look mook bp̄ii naa?
សុភាព តើ លោក មក ពី ណា

Where are you from?

Tom: k̄n̄om mook bp̄ii srok aa-mee-rik. joh nek
mook bp̄ii naa dae?

ថម ខ្ញុំ មក ពី ស្រុក អាមេរិក ចុះ អ្នក
មក ពី ណា ដែរ

I am from America. So, where are you from?

Sopheap: k̄n̄om mook bp̄ii srok kmae. k̄n̄om n̄om pnom
bpeeñ. dtau look n̄om ae naa dae?

សុភាព ខ្ញុំ មក ពី ស្រុក ខ្មែរ ខ្ញុំ នៅ ភ្នំ
ពេញ តើ លោក នៅ ឯ ណា ដែរ

I am from Cambodia. I live in Phnom Penh.

Where do you live?

Tom: k̄n̄om n̄om roat kaa-lii-hvwoo-ñaa.

ថម ខ្ញុំ នៅ រដ្ឋ ខាលីហ្វ័រញ៉ា
I live in California.

Conversation 2

Srey: dtau look rian kaang ey?^{1,2}

ស្រី តើ លោក រៀន ខាង អី

What are you studying?

Rick: kñom rian kaang pia-saa kmae.

រិក ខ្ញុំ រៀន ខាង ភាសា ខ្មែរ

I am studying Cambodian.

Srey: pia-saa kmae bpi-baak rian dtee?

ស្រី ភាសា ខ្មែរ ពិបាក រៀន ទេ

Is Cambodian difficult to learn?

Rick: min bpi-baak dtee. pia-saa kmae srual nah. joh boong rian pia-saa ey dae?

រិក មិន ពិបាក ទេ ភាសា ខ្មែរ ស្រួល ណាស់ ចុះ បង រៀន ភាសា អី ដែរ

It's not difficult. Cambodian is very easy. So, what language are you studying?

Srey: kñom rian pia-saa jen. pia-saa jen min srual rian dtee.

ស្រី ខ្ញុំ រៀន ភាសា ចិន ភាសា ចិន មិន ស្រួល រៀន ទេ

I am studying Chinese. Chinese is not easy to learn.

- Note:
1. *kaang* is normally used to show direction (*kaang nih* = this way), but *kaang* can also mean a direction of study (i.e. what you are studying).
 2. Be sure to remember that *ey* is a colloquial abbreviation of *a-vwey*. It is used frequently.

kليا

ឃ្លា

Sentences

1. A: bik nəu naa?
ប៊ិច នៅ ណា
Where is the pen?
B: bik nəu nih.
ប៊ិច នៅ នេះ
The pen is right here.
2. A: ruub-təət nəu naa?
រូបថត នៅ ណា
Where is the photograph?
B: ruub-təət nəu graom gau-ey.
រូបថត នៅ ក្រោម កៅអី
The photograph is below the chair.
3. A: boəng kim nəu naa?
បង យឹម នៅ ណា
Where is Kim?
B: boəng kim nəu srok baa-rang.
បង យឹម នៅ ស្រុកបារាំង
Kim is in France.
4. A: vwaen-dtaa nəu ae naa?
វ៉ែនតា នៅ ឯ ណា
Where are the glasses?
B: vwaen-dtaa nəu ləə græ.
វ៉ែនតា នៅ លើ គ្រែ
The glasses are on top of the bed.
5. A: gau-ey nəu naa?
កៅអី នៅ ណា
Where is the chair?
B: gau-ey nəu knong bən-dtub-geeng.
កៅអី នៅ ក្នុង បន្ទប់គេង
The chair is in the bedroom.
6. A: bprə-dteeh kmae nəu ae naa?
ប្រទេស ខ្មែរ នៅ ឯ ណា
Where is Cambodia?

B: bprɔ-dteeh kmae nəm ɡɔn-daal bprɔ-dteeh tai nəng
bprɔ-dteeh vwiət-naam.

ប្រទេស ខ្មែរ នៅ កណ្តាល ប្រទេស ថៃ និង
ប្រទេស វៀតណាម

Cambodia is in-between Thailand and Vietnam.

7. A: bɔn-dtub-dtək nəm kaang naa?

បន្ទប់ទឹក នៅ ខាង ណា

Which way is the restroom?

B: bɔn-dtub-dtək nəm kaang chvweeng.

បន្ទប់ទឹក នៅ ខាង ឆ្វេង

The bathroom is on the left.

C: bɔn-dtub-dtək nəm kaang sdam.

បន្ទប់ទឹក នៅ ខាង ស្តាំ

The bathroom is on the right.

8. A: dtəu goat mian a-vwey?

តើ គាត់ មាន អ្វី

What does she have?

B: goat mian maa-sin-tɔɔt-ruub.

គាត់ មាន ម៉ាស៊ីនថតរូប

She has a camera.

9. A: pdteah goat mian bɔn-dtub-dtək dtee?

ផ្ទះ គាត់ មាន បន្ទប់ទឹក ទេ

Does his house have a bathroom?

B: jaa, pdteah goat mian bɔn-dtub-dtək.

បា ផ្ទះ គាត់ មាន បន្ទប់ទឹក

Yes, his house has a bathroom.

C: pdteah goat ɔt mian bɔn-dtub-dtək dtee.

ផ្ទះ គាត់ អត់ មាន បន្ទប់ទឹក ទេ

His house does not have a bathroom.

10. A: bɔn-dtub-geeng goat mian a-vwey?

បន្ទប់គេង គាត់ មាន អ្វី

What does she have in her bedroom?

B: bɔn-dtub-geeng goat mian gau-ey dtok nəng ɡrɛɛ.

បន្ទប់គេង គាត់ មាន កៅអី តុ និង គ្រែ

Her bedroom has a chair, table, and bed.

- 11. A: dtəu goat rian pia-saa ɔŋ-ɡlee dtee?
 តើ គាត់ រៀន ភាសា អង់គ្លេស ទេ
 Is she learning English?
 B: baat, goat rian pia-saa ɔŋ-ɡlee.
 បាទ គាត់ រៀន ភាសា អង់គ្លេស
 Yes, she is learning English.
 C: goat min rian pia-saa ɔŋ-ɡlee dtee.
 គាត់ មិន រៀន ភាសា អង់គ្លេស ទេ
 She is not learning English.
- 12. A: dtəu goat rian pia-saa kmae bp̄ii naa?
 តើ គាត់ រៀន ភាសា ខ្មែរ ពី ណា
 Where did he learn Cambodian?
 B: goat rian pia-saa kmae bp̄ii vweah-ja-naa-nu-ɡroəm.
 គាត់ រៀន ភាសា ខ្មែរ ពី វិចនានុក្រម
 He learned Cambodian from a dictionary.
- 13. A: dtəu so-paa rian pia-saa a-vwey?
 តើ សុផា រៀន ភាសា អ្វី
 What language does Sopha study?
 B: so-paa rian pia-saa baa-rang.
 សុផា រៀន ភាសា បារាំង
 Sopha studies French.

Note: Some English translations of these sentences assume a certain tense. Most are in the present tense. However, these same sentences can be correctly translated into other tenses as well. This is because tenses in spoken Cambodian are often determined through context.

Drills

1. Write and say the following sentences in Cambodian.

The paper is on top of the table.

Susan is in Cambodia.

I am studying Cambodian.

Sopha is from Phnom Penh.

2. Using the transliteration system, write a paragraph with sentences explaining the following:

Where you are from.

Where you live.

What language you are studying.

Whether the language is easy or difficult.

3. Use the following words to help form ten sentences.

nəu

kñom

pdteah

srual

rian

dtuu-re-sab

bɔɔng

mian

pia-saa ɔng-glee

a-vwey

kaang

gau-ey

ləə

luy

srok aa-mee-rik

goat

gree

pia-saa kmae

knong

graom

gɔn-daal

chvweeng

ɔt

bɔn-dtub-dtək

dtee

sdam

bɔn-dtub-geeng

Test 2

Match the English words with the Cambodian words.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| _____ 1. America | a. chvweeng ឆ្នេង |
| _____ 2. table | b. graom ក្រោម |
| _____ 3. money | c. gam-bpu-jia កម្ពុជា |
| _____ 4. left | d. nəx នៅ |
| _____ 5. Cambodia | e. bən-dtub-geeng បន្ទប់គេង |
| _____ 6. language | f. knong ក្នុង |
| _____ 7. in | g. srok-aa-mee-rik ស្រុកអាមេរិក |
| _____ 8. house | h. bp̄ii ពី |
| _____ 9. under | i. ltry លុយ |
| _____ 10. telephone | j. srual ស្រួល |
| _____ 11. bedroom | k. dtok តុ |
| _____ 12. from | l. pdteah ផ្ទះ |
| _____ 13. he/she | m. gon-daal កណ្តាល |
| _____ 14. easy | n. sdtam ស្តាំ |
| _____ 15. between | o. pia-saa ភាសា |
| | p. bən-dtub-dtək បន្ទប់ទឹក |
| | q. dtuu-re-sab ទូរស័ព្ទ |
| | r. goat គាត់ |

Translate the following into English or Cambodian.

1. luy nəx knong ga-boob.

លុយ នៅ ក្នុង កាបូប

2. kñom mian grɛɛ nəng dtok.

ខ្ញុំ មាន គ្រែ និង តុ

3. dtaɯ goat mook bpɿi bprɔ-dteeh aa-mee-rik ræx bprɔ-dteeh
baa-rang?

តើ គាត់ មក ពី ប្រទេស អាមេរិក ឬ ប្រទេស
បារាំង

4. The telephone is on top of the table.

5. I am studying Cambodian and Chinese.

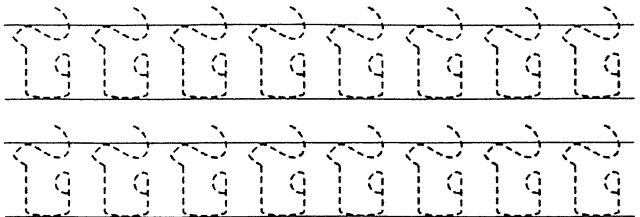
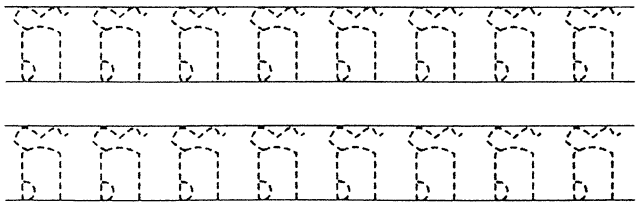
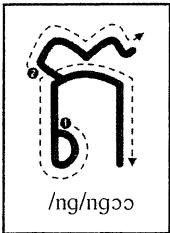
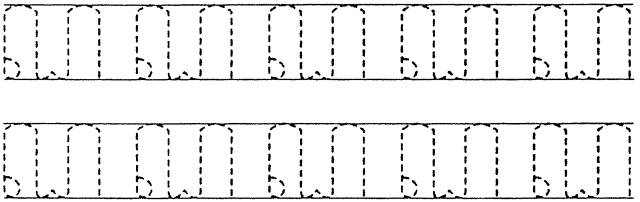
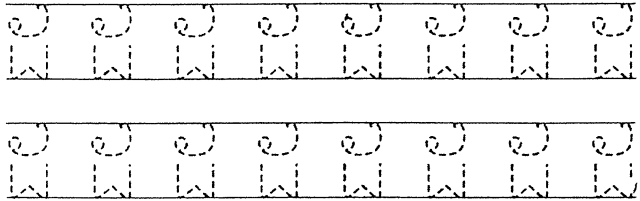
Consonants ព្យញ្ជនៈ pjuañ-jia-neə

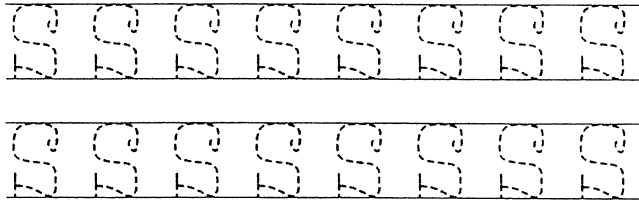
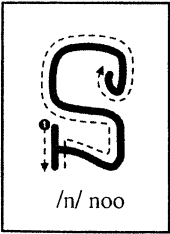
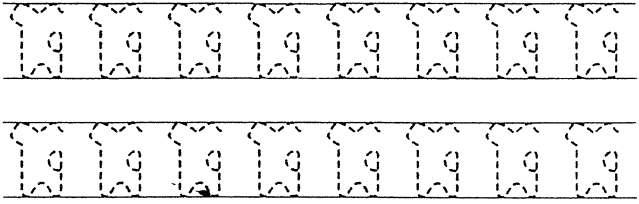
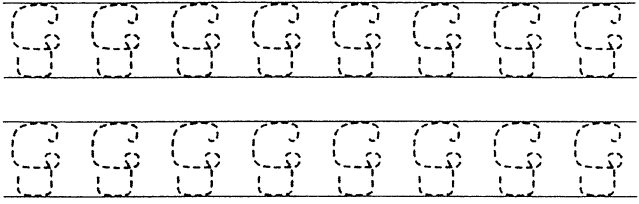
These are seven more consonants in the Cambodian alphabet. These consonants are also a mixture the of /ɔɔ/ and /oo/ consonant classes.

<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
ដ	dɔɔ	/d/
ណ	nɔɔ	/n/
ត	dtɔɔ	/dt/
ត	tɔɔ	/t/
ត	dtoo	/dt/
ត	too	/t/
ណ	noo	/n/

Practice Writing Consonants

Practice writing the following consonants. Remember to use the proper stroke order as shown below.





More Vowels ស្រ្តី: sra

The following vowels are the next seven vowels in the Cambodian alphabet. Remember to distinguish between the /ɔɔ/ and /oo/ consonant classes when forming vowel sounds. However, most of these vowels have only one sound for both classes of consonants.

<u>Vowel</u>	<u>Vowel Name</u>	<u>Sound /ɔɔ/-/oo/</u>
	sra ua	/ua/
	sra aɯ	/aɯ/-/əɯ/
	sra ɯa	/ɯa/
	sra ia	/ia/
	sra ee	/ee/
	sra ae	/ae/-/ɛɛ/
	sra ai	/ai/-/ei/

Practice Writing the Following Vowels

Use រ៉ /-/ as the consonant when practicing the following vowels.

រ៉
េ

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉
ៃ

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉
ឿ

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉
្យ

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉
ៃ

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉
ៃ

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉
ៃ

រ៉

រ៉

រ៉

Read The Following Aloud

1. ដួ ដើ ដើរ ដើរ ដេ ដៃ ដៃ
2. ណូ ណែ ណែរ ណែរ ណេ ណែ ណែ
3. តួ តើ តើរ តើរ តេ តែ តែ
4. ថួ ថើ ថើរ ថើរ ថេ ថែ ថែ
5. ទួ ទើ ទើរ ទើរ ទេ ទែ ទែ
6. ផួ ផើ ផើរ ផើរ ផេ ផែ ផែ
7. ឃួ ឃើ ឃើរ ឃើរ ឃេ ឃែ ឃែ

Reading Exercise: Read the following words and practice writing them in Cambodian.

- | | | | |
|--------|--------------|--------|-------------------|
| 1. ឈើ | wood | 2. កែ | to correct |
| 3. គូ | partner | 4. តុ | table |
| 5. ខែ | month | 6. ថែ | to care for |
| 7. តួ | body, shape | 8. ជឿ | to believe |
| 9. ណា | which, where | 10. តើ | question particle |
| 11. គេ | them | 12. ដៃ | hand, arm |
| 13. ថៃ | Thai | 14. ទូ | cabinet |

Writing Exercise 2

Transcribe the following sounds into Cambodian script.
There may be several ways to spell some of the sounds.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1. dtia _____ | 11. ngua _____ |
| 2. taa _____ | 12. nae _____ |
| 3. tia _____ | 13. dee _____ |
| 4. chei _____ | 14. nəə _____ |
| 5. ɲɔ _____ | 15. gua _____ |
| 6. ñua _____ | 16. ney _____ |
| 7. ti _____ | 17. təə _____ |
| 8. dtaa _____ | 18. ñia _____ |
| 9. jai _____ | 19. dtei _____ |
| 10. jua _____ | 20. dtə _____ |

Lesson 3

jɔŋ (to want), *dtəu* (to go); verb combinations;
asking for permission; more vowels and consonants

mee-rian dtii bey មេរៀន ទី៣

Lesson 3

veak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

psaa ផ្សារ	market
yun-hoh យន្តហោះ	airplane
vwial-yun-hoh វាលយន្តហោះ	airport
saa-laa/saa-laa-rian សាលា / សាលារៀន	school
mo-haa-vwi-dtyia-lay មហាវិទ្យាល័យ	college
sa-gool-vwi-dtyia-lay សាកលវិទ្យាល័យ	university
tnak/tnak-rian ថ្នាក់/ថ្នាក់រៀន	class
ban-naa-lay បណ្ណាល័យ	library
poo-ja-nii-taan ភោជនីយដ្ឋាន	restaurant
haang/psaa ហាង / ផ្សារ	store
haang-jak-sang ហាងចាក់សាំង	gas station
haang-lok-siaw-pæh ហាងលក់សៀវភៅ	book store
staa-nii ស្ថានីយ	station
ro-dteh-plæng រទេះភ្លើង	train
staa-nii ro-dteh-plæng ស្ថានីយរទេះភ្លើង	train station
mon-dtii-bpeet មន្ទីរពេទ្យ	hospital
bprai-sa-nii/bpoh ប្រៃសណីយ/ប៉ុស	post office
to-nia-gia/bong ធនាគារ/បង់	bank
staan-dtuut ស្ថានទូត	embassy
soom សូម	please
dtæh ទៅ	to go
ni-yiay និយាយ	to speak
sdab ស្តាប់	to listen; understand
jong ចង់	to want
dtiik ទិញ	to buy
ñam ញ៉ាំ	to eat, ingest ¹
baay ហាយ	food; cooked rice ²

tvwəə ធ្វើ	to do; to make
tvwəə-gaa ធ្វើការ	to work
jool-jet ចូលចិត្ត	to like, prefer
məəl មើល	to watch
gon កុន	movie
roong-gon រោងកុន	movie theater
dtuu-rə-dtuah ទូរទស្សន៍	television
geeng/deek គេង / ដេក	to sleep
leeng លេង	to play
gey-laa/bal កីឡា / បាល់	sports, athletics ³
bal-dtoat បាល់ទាត់	soccer
bal-dteah បាល់ទះ	volleyball
pleeng ភ្លេង	music
aaik អាច	can
baan បាន	possible; to get
klah ខ្លះ	some
jeh ចេះ	to know how to do something
bon-dtek-bon-dtuuik បន្តិចបន្តួច	a little bit
aan អាន	to read
səw-see សរសេរ	to write
ak-səw អក្សរ	alphabet, script
ak-səw kmae អក្សរខ្មែរ	Cambodian alphabet
ak-səw ɔŋ-ɡlee/ɔk-səw baa-rang អក្សរអង់គ្លេស / អក្សរបារាំង	Roman alphabet
ak-səw tai អក្សរថៃ	Thai alphabet
ak-səw jen អក្សរចិន	Chinese characters

1. *ñam* commonly means “to eat.” However, the word can also mean “to drink.” The literal meaning is “to ingest.” Cambodian has several other words with this same meaning that are used according to context. *ñam* is also very rarely used alone. It is commonly used before the word *baay*.
2. In Cambodian, *baay* can mean either food or cooked rice. This double meaning is most likely due to the fact that Cambodians eat rice with almost every meal. Due to the abundance of rice in Cambodian society, Cambodian has other words for different forms of rice.
3. *bal* is a commonly used term for sports that use a ball

vwee-jia-goo វេយ្យាករណ៍ Grammar

You will now be introduced to verb combinations in the Cambodian language. This is the equivalent to a verb plus a infinitive phrase. Cambodian combines verbs to form such phrases.

e.g. *kñom jɔng dtəu psaa.* = I want to go to the market.
(Literally: I want go market.)

goat jɔng dtəu ñam baay. = He wants to go eat.
(Literally: He want go eat food.)

baan is a very important word in the Cambodian language and has several meanings. *baan* roughly means “can,” “possible,” or “able.” It is always used at the end of a sentence.

e.g. *kñom dtəu baan.* = I can go. (Literally: I go possible.)

When asking permission in Cambodian, *baan* is placed at the end of the sentence followed by the final question particle *dtee*.

e.g. *kñom soom dtəu psaa, baan dtee?* =

May I please go to the market?

Answers to permission questions also include *baan*.

dtəu baan = (You) may go.

baan can also be used with the negative particle *dtee* to form negative phrases, including negative answers to permission questions.

e.g. *nek dtəu min baan dtee.* = You cannot go.

kñom tvwəə min baan dtee. = I cannot do it.

aaik also means “can” and is often inserted before the verb in sentences where *baan* is used.

e.g. *kñom aaik tvwəə baan.* = I can do it.

(Literally: I can do possible.)

jeh means to know how to do something.

e.g. *kñom jeh aan.* = I can read. / I know how to read.

klah literally means “some” and is often used at the end of question sentences. Even though this particle is optional, a sentence can sometimes sound awkward if it is not used.

e.g. *bɔng jɔng tvwəə ey klah?* = What do you want to do?
(Literally: You want do what some?)

A more literal translation would be “What are some of the things you want to do.”

Conversation 1

Sopia: dtəu bɔɔŋ ʝɔŋ dtəu naa?

សុភា តើ បង ចង់ ទៅ ណា

Where do you want to go?

John: kñom ʝɔŋ dtəu məəl ɡon.

ចន ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ មើល កុន

I want to go watch a movie.

Sopia: kñom min ʝɔŋ dtəu məəl ɡon dtee.

សុភា ខ្ញុំ មិន ចង់ ទៅ មើល កុន ទេ

I don't want to go watch a movie.

John: dtəu bɔɔŋ ʝɔŋ dtəu naa vwiñ

ចន តើ បង ចង់ ទៅ ណា វិញ

Where would you like to go instead?

Sopia: kñom ʝɔŋ dtəu məəl ɡey-laa. dtəu baan dtee?

សុភា ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ មើល កីឡា ទៅ បាន ទេ

I want to go watch a sporting event? Can we go?

John: baan.

ចន បាន

That's fine.

Conversation 2

Sovann: dtau nek jeh ni-yiay pia-saa kmae dtee?
សុវណ្ណ តើ អ្នក ចេះ និយាយ ភាសា ខ្មែរ ទេ
Can you speak Cambodian?

Jill: jaa, kñom jeh ni-yiay pia-saa kmae.
ជិល ចា ខ្ញុំ ចេះ និយាយ ភាសា ខ្មែរ
Yes, I can speak Cambodian.

Sovann: dtau nek jeh soo-see ak-soo kmae dtee?
សុវណ្ណ តើ អ្នក ចេះ សរសេរ អក្សរ ខ្មែរ ទេ
Can you write the Cambodian alphabet?

Jill: jaa, kñom jeh soo-see bon-dtek-bon-dtuuik.
ជិល ចា ខ្ញុំ ចេះ សរសេរ បន្តិចបន្តួច
Yes, I can write a little bit.

kليا

យ៉ា

Sentences

1. A: boong dtəu naa?
បង ទៅ ណា
Where are you going?
- B: kñom dtəu to-nia-gia.
ខ្ញុំ ទៅ ធនាគារ
I am going to the bank.
- C: kñom dtəu vial-yun-hoh.
ខ្ញុំ ទៅ វាលយន្តហោះ
I am going to the airport.
2. A: dtəu nek jong dtiñ a-vwey?
តើ អ្នក ចង់ ទិញ អ្វី
What would you like to buy?
- B: kñom jong dtiñ dtuu-rə-dtuah.
ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទិញ ទូរទស្សន៍
I want to buy a television.
3. A: dtəu goat jool-jet tvwəə ey klah?
តើ គាត់ ចូលចិត្ត ធ្វើ អី ខ្លះ
What does she like to do.
- B: goat jool-jet leeng pleeng.
គាត់ ចូលចិត្ត លេង ភ្លេង
She likes to play music.
4. A: boong jong dtəu ban-naa-lay dtee?
បង ចង់ ទៅ បណ្ណាល័យ ទេ
Do you want to go to the library?
- B: baat, kñom jong dtəu.
បាទ ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ
Yes, I want to go.

C: kñom min jɔng dtəx ban-naa-lay dtee.

ខ្ញុំ មិន ចង់ ទៅ បណ្ណាល័យ ទេ

I don't want to go to the library.

5. A: dtəx bɔɔng jɔng dtəx ñam baay nəx ae naa?

តើ បង ចង់ ទៅ ញ៉ាំ បាយ នៅ ឯណា

Where would you like to go eat?

B: kñom jɔng dtəx ñam baay nəx poo-ja-nii-taan.

ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ ញ៉ាំ បាយ នៅ ភោជនីយដ្ឋាន

I want to go eat at a restaurant.

C: kñom jɔng dtəx ñam baay nəx pdteah.

ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ ញ៉ាំ បាយ នៅ ផ្ទះ

I want to go eat at home.

6. A: kñom soom dtəx bɔn-dtub-dtək baan dtee?

ខ្ញុំ សូម ទៅ បន្ទប់ទឹក បាន ទេ

May I please go to the bathroom?

B: baan.

បាន

Yes, you may.¹

C: min baan dtee/dtəx min baan dtee.

មិន បាន ទេ / ទៅ មិន បាន ទេ

No, you may not.

7. A: kñom soom dtəx leeng bal-dteah baan dtee?

ខ្ញុំ សូម ទៅ លេង បាល់ទះ បាន ទេ

May I please go play volleyball?

B: baan.

បាន

Yes, you may.

C: min baan dtee/dtəx min baan dtee.

មិន បាន ទេ / ទៅ មិន បាន ទេ

No, you may not.

8. A: dtau nek jeh pia-saa a-vwey klah?
 តើ អ្នក ចេះ ភាសា អ្វី ខ្លះ
 What languages do you know?
- B: kñom jeh pia-saa ɔng-glee nəng pia-saa kmae.
 ខ្ញុំ ចេះ ភាសា អង់គ្លេស និង ភាសា ខ្មែរ
 I know English and Cambodian.
9. A: dtau bɔɔng jeh ɔw-see ak-ɔw jen dtee?
 តើ បង ចេះ សរសេរ អក្សរ ចិន ទេ
 Do you know how to write Chinese?
- B: baat, kñom jeh ɔw-see ak-ɔw jen.
 បាទ ខ្ញុំ ចេះ សរសេរ អក្សរ ចិន
 Yes, I can write Chinese.
- C: dtee, kñom min jeh ɔw-see ak-ɔw jen dtee.
 ទេ ខ្ញុំ មិន ចេះ សរសេរ អក្សរ ចិន ទេ
 No, I don't know how to write Chinese.
- D. kñom jeh ɔw-see ak-ɔw jen bɔn-dtek-bɔn-dtuuik.
 ខ្ញុំ ចេះ សរសេរ អក្សរ ចិន បន្តិចបន្តួច
 I can write a little Chinese.

Note: 1. A simple answer of *baan* to a yes-no question literally means “You may” or “It is possible.” However, in the sentences above, alternate figurative meanings could be “That’s all right” or “That’s fine.”

Drills

1. Practice asking and answering the following questions in Cambodian.

Where are you going?

Can I go see a movie?

May I please speak in English?

Do you know how to speak Cambodian?

2. Write a dialogue between two people that includes at least one of the following.

A discussion between two people asking what they want to do and where they want to go.

Asking permission to do something.

Asking someone if they can speak a certain language and if they can write in that language.

Use the following words to help form ten sentences.

kmae	dtəu	jeh	mon-dtii-bpeet
kñom	baan	a-vwey	vial-yun-hoh
goat	dtiñ	ni-yiay	haang-jak-sang
dtee	rian	nəu	məəl
soom	ak-səw	pleeng	geeng
jen	gee	aaik	leeng
dtəu	jool-jet	əng-glee	pia-saa
gee-laa	ga-boob	siaw-pəu	jong

Test 3

Match the English words with the Cambodian words.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| _____ 1. hospital | a. dtiñ ទិញ |
| _____ 2. to go | b. jool-jet ចូលចិត្ត |
| _____ 3. to buy | c. gon កុន |
| _____ 4. market | d. to-nia-gia ធនាគារ |
| _____ 5. music | e. mon-dtii-bpeet មន្ទីរពេទ្យ |
| _____ 6. alphabet | f. baan បាន |
| _____ 7. to play | g. ak-səw អក្សរ |
| _____ 8. to like, prefer | h. ñam ញ៉ាំ |
| _____ 9. bank | i. məəl ម៉េល |
| _____ 10. can | j. psaa ផ្សារ |
| _____ 11. possible | k. aaik អាច |
| _____ 12. movie | l. leng លេង |
| | m. dtəu ទៅ |
| | n. vwial-yun-hoh វាលយន្តហោះ |
| | o. pleeng ភ្លេង |

Translate the following into English or Cambodian.

1. kñom jeh soa-see ak-soa jo-bpun.

ខ្ញុំ ចេះ សរសេរ អក្សរ ជប៉ុន

2. kñom soom dtəx bən-dtub-dtək baan dtee?

ខ្ញុំ សូម ទៅ បន្ទប់ទឹក បាន ទេ

3. goat jong dtəx leeng bal.

គាត់ ចង់ ទៅ លេង បាល់

4. He is going to study at the library.

5. May I please go watch a movie?

Consonants ព្យញ្ជនៈ pjuañ-jiah-nea

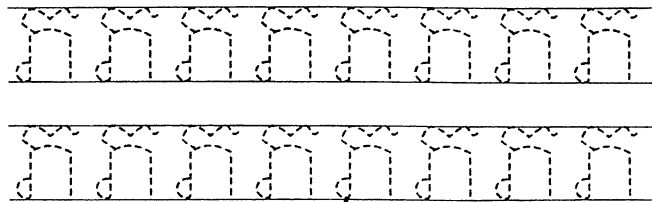
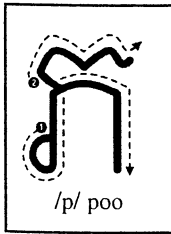
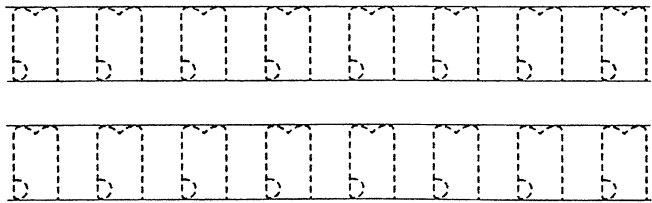
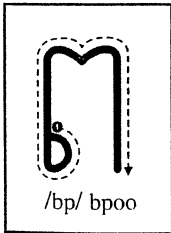
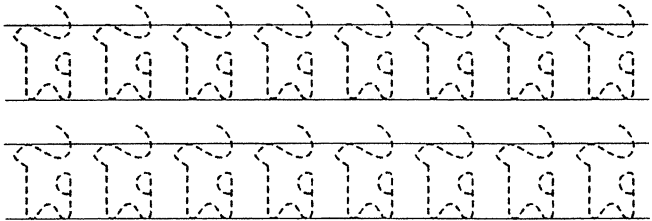
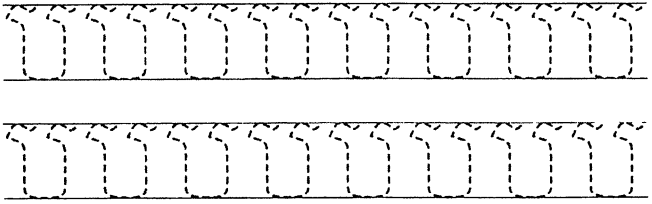
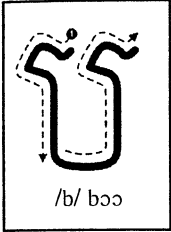
Here are eight more consonants in the Cambodian alphabet. These consonants are also a mixture the of /ɔɔ/ and /oo/ consonant classes.

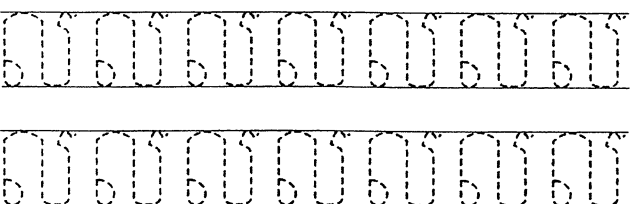
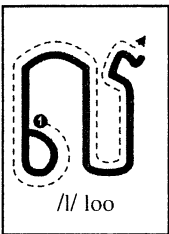
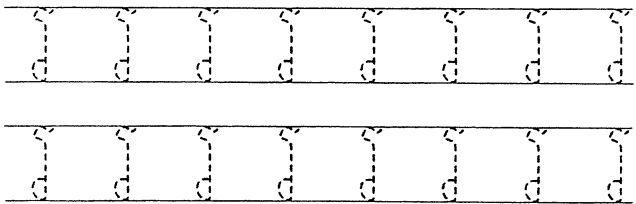
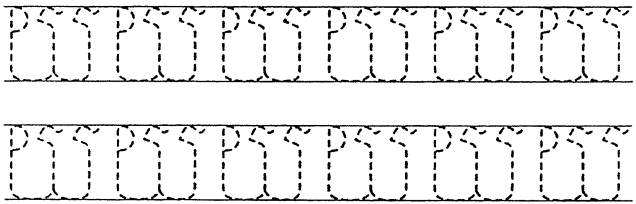
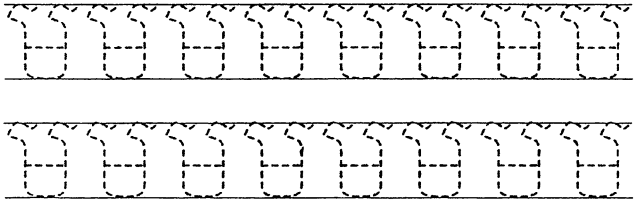
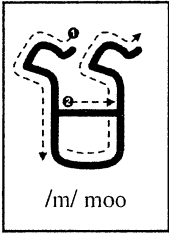
<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
ប	bɔɔ	/b/ ¹
ផ	pɔɔ	/p/
ព	bpoo	/bp/
ភ	poo	/p/
ម	moo	/m/
យ	yoo	/y/
រ	roo	/r/
ល	loo	/l/

Note: 1. When *sra aa* (ា) is added to បɔɔ (ប) the combined new character set becomes ផា for *baa*. This is because the normal combination would make the បា character which could be easily confused with the character ហា (ហ). For this reason, an alternate character set was developed. Also, when ប is combined with *sra au* (ៅ) or *sra ao* (ៅ), it respectively forms ផៅ or ផៅ in this same manner.

Practice Writing Consonants

Practice writing the following consonants. Remember to use the proper stroke order as shown below.





More Vowels ស្រ្តី: sra

The following vowels are the next six vowels in the Cambodian alphabet. Remember to distinguish between the /ɔɔ/ and /oo/ consonant classes when forming vowel sounds.

<u>Vowel</u>	<u>Vowel Name</u>	<u>Sound /ɔɔ/-/oo/</u>
ស្រ្តី-ា	sra ao	/ao/-/oo/
ស្រ្តី-ាវ	sra au	/au/-/əu/
ស្រ្តី-ុ	sra om	/om/-/um/
ស្រ្តី-ុំ	sra ɔm	/ɔm/-/əɱ/
ស្រ្តី-ាំ	sra am	/am/-/oam/
ស្រ្តី-ាំង	-	/ang/-/ɛang/ ¹

Note: 1. This vowel is actually not listed as a vowel in the Cambodian alphabet because it is simply a *sra am* with a *ngoo* on the end. However, it does have a completely different vowel sound than what this phonetic combination would suggest. For that reason, it is listed in this book as a separate vowel.

Practice Writing the Following Vowels

Use កាំ /-/ as the consonant when practicing the following vowels.

កោ កី កឺ កឺ

កៅ កឹ កឺ កឺ

កាំ កឹ កឺ កឺ

កាំ កឹ កឺ កឺ

កាំ កឹ កឺ កឺ

កាំង កឹ កឺ កឺ

Read The Following Aloud

1. បោ បៅ ប៉ុ បំ បាំ បាំង

2. ផោ ផៅ ផុំ ផំ ផាំ ផាំង

3. ពោ ពៅ ពុំ ពំ ពាំ ពាំង

4. ភោ ភៅ ភុំ ភំ ភាំ ភាំង

5. មោ មៅ មុំ មំ មាំ មាំង

6. យោ យៅ យុំ យំ យាំ យាំង

7. រោ រៅ រុំ រំ រាំ រាំង

8. លោ លៅ លុំ លំ លាំ លាំង

Reading Exercise: Read the following words and practice writing them in Cambodian.

- | | | | |
|---------|----------------|---------|-------------------|
| 1. ពៅ | youngest child | 2. រាំ | to dance |
| 3. យំ | to cry | 4. រាំង | dry, without rain |
| 5. លើ | above | 6. មេ | leader |
| 7. ចៅ | grandchildren | 8. ពុំ | not (formal) |
| 9. គោ | ox, cow | 10. បៀ | playing cards |
| 11. មាំ | firm, stable | 12. ធំ | big |

Final Consonants

Final consonant sounds in Cambodian are very similar to their English equivalents. A final consonant emits its natural consonant sound without its accompanying vowel sound.

e.g. ខាង = *kaang* (not *kaa-ngoo*)

Not all the consonants in the Cambodian alphabet are commonly used as final consonants. Below are some of the most common final consonants and their respective final consonant sounds.

ក /-k/ ¹	ង /-ng/	ញ /-ñ/	ត /-t/ ²
ន /-n/	ប /-b/ ³	ម /-m/	ល /-l/

Less common final consonants include the following:

ខ /-k/ ¹	ត /-k/ ¹	ដ /-t/ ²	ណ /-n/	ថ /-t/ ²
ទ /-t/ ²	ធ /-t/ ²	ព /-b/ ³	ភ /-b/ ³	

Some final consonants do not emit their natural consonant sound. For example, a យ *yoo* does not have a final /y/ sound when it is used as a final consonant. Instead, it is more like an /ii/ sound. Don't worry! English is no different. Just think of a final /y/ sound in the word "soy" or "buy." Cambodian is the same. Another important exception is រ *roo*. If this letter is the final consonant, the letter is silent as if there was no final consonant at all. These and other exception final consonants are listed below.

យ /-ii/ ច /-ik/ ជ /-ik/ រ /-silent/ ស /-h/⁴ វ /-w/⁴

- Note:
1. Even though these consonants may have different consonant sounds, they all have a virtually identical /k/ final consonant sound.
 2. Even though these consonants may have different consonant sounds, they all have a virtually identical /t/ final consonant sound.
 3. Even though these consonants may have different consonant sounds, they all have a virtually identical /b/ final consonant sound.
 4. These consonants will be introduced in the next chapter.

Reading Exercise: The following words have final consonant sounds. Practice reading and writing them in Cambodian.

- | | | | |
|---------|----------------|---------|-------------|
| 1. កាល | period of time | 2. យាយ | grandmother |
| 3. រៀន | to study | 4. កើត | to be born |
| 5. លើក | to lift | 6. មួយ | one |
| 7. ចាប | bird | 8. យូរ | long |
| 9. ខូច | broken | 10. រឿង | story |
| 11. តាម | to follow | 12. ទិញ | to buy |
| 13. ចោល | to throw away | 14. ដែក | metal |

Writing Exercise 3

Transcribe the following into Cambodian script. There may be several ways to phonetically spell some of the words. If necessary, remember to use the appropriate final consonant. Try to use the most common final consonants as shown on pages 80-81.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. juab _____ | 11. gul _____ |
| 2. rum _____ | 12. yiay _____ |
| 3. laan _____ | 13. jɔɔŋ _____ |
| 4. jaan _____ | 14. lia _____ |
| 5. bəŋ _____ | 15. gaot _____ |
| 6. nəʊ _____ | 16. chiang _____ |
| 7. dtiñ _____ | 17. jɔm _____ |
| 8. dteang _____ | 18. juut _____ |
| 9. sɔɔm _____ | 19. dom _____ |
| 10. niang _____ | 20. luan _____ |

Lesson 4

and *sgoal* (to know); *bpon-maan* (how many); modifiers; more vowels and consonants

mee-rian dtii buan មេរៀន ទី៤

Lesson 4

veak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

sgoal ស្គាល់	to know of, recognize
dəng ដឹង	to know
pləw ផ្លូវ	road, path
aa-saay-a-taan អាសយដ្ឋាន	address
leek dtuu-re-sab លេខទូរស័ព្ទ	phone number
taa ថា	that
bpuak-maak ពួកម៉ាក	friend
grua-saa គ្រួសារ	family
bpon-dtae ប៉ុន្តែ	but
haey ហើយ	already
bpon-maan ប៉ុន្មាន	how much, how many
rial រៀល	riel (Cambodian currency); dollar
dol-laa ដុល្លារ	dollar
gak កាក់	one-tenth of a riel
chnam ឆ្នាំ	year
kae ខែ	month
aa-yu អាយុ	age
muay naa មួយណា	which one
nek naa អ្នកណា	anyone, who
yook យក	to take
dau ដើរ	to walk
tlai ថ្លៃ	expensive
taok ថោក	cheap
nah ណាស់	very, much
jraun ច្រើន	many, a lot

tom ធំ
 dtooik តូច
 lmoom ល្មម
 luau លឿន
 yuat យឺត
 laan ឡាន
 vwεeng វែង
 yuu យូរ
 kley ខ្លី
 ២-១១ ល្អ
 aa-grək អាក្រក់
 rəng រឹង
 dton ទន់
 jit ជិត
 chngaay ឆ្ងាយ
 bpeek ពេក
 bpoa ពណ៌
 (bpoa) gro-hoom (ពណ៌)ក្រហម
 (bpoa) kiaw (ពណ៌)ខៀវ
 (bpoa) bai-dtəwng (ពណ៌)បៃតង
 (bpoa) luang (ពណ៌)លឿង
 (bpoa) tnaot (ពណ៌)ត្នោត
 (bpoa) kməu (ពណ៌)ខ្មៅ
 (bpoa) səw (ពណ៌)ស
 aa-nih អានេះ
 aa-nuh អានោះ
 aa-tom អាធំ
 aa-dtooik អាតូច

big
 small
 enough, just right
 fast
 slow
 car
 long (length)
 long (time)
 short
 good
 bad¹
 hard
 soft
 near
 far
 too (as in “too much”)
 color
 red
 blue/green²
 green²
 yellow
 brown
 black
 white
 this one
 that one
 the big one
 the small one

- Note:
1. *aa-krək* is a very harsh word and should only be used when the word “bad” is used in a very harsh context. For other situations, it is more appropriate to use *min lɔ-ɔɔ* or *ət lɔ-ɔɔ* which means “not good.”
 2. Many students of Cambodian find it odd that the word *kiaw* means either blue or green. Apparently Cambodians don’t see a need to distinguish between the two. If it is absolutely necessary to distinguish between the two, the word *bai-dtɔɔng* can be used for green, but this word is rarely used in common speech.

Note on Cambodian Monetary System

Cambodia’s monetary system is very complicated. The national currency is the Khmer riel. However, due to fears of inflation, Cambodia has also adopted the U.S. dollar as a favorite currency, and both are used together. To make things even more complicated, dollars are commonly called riel. However, at the time this book went to press, one dollar is equal to approximately 3800 riel, so the difference is easy to distinguish. Hypothetically, if you were given a price of *bey rial bpii kak*, that would mean three dollars and two tenths of one dollar (760 riel). However, the smallest common denominator is 100 Riel so you have to round up or down. You would pay by providing the desired amount in both currencies (three dollars, 800 riel). If you just gave them four dollars, they would give you 3000 riel in change. Cambodia does not currently use coin money, so don’t try to use U.S. change. It can be very complicated to figure all of this out, so if you are not good at math, don’t forget your calculator!

vwee-jia-goo

វេយ្យាករណ៍

Grammar

You have already learned one form of the word “to know.” This is the word *jeh* which means “to know how to do.” Cambodian has two separate words for other forms of the English word “know.” The first word is *dəng* which means to know something or to have knowledge of something.

e.g. *kñom dəng.* = I know.

kñom min dəng dtee. = I don't know.

The word *taa* is also commonly added after the word *dəng* to form the phrase “know that.”

e.g. *kñom dəng taa goat nəu pdteah.* = I know that he is at home.

The second word is the word *sgoal*. This means to “know of.”

e.g. *dtəu look sgoal boong Tim dtee?* = Do you know Tim?

bpon-maan is a very useful Cambodian word. It is commonly used in combination with the word *tlai* to form the phrase “how much.” The word is also almost always used at the end of the sentence.

e.g. *aa-nih tlai bpon-maan?* = How much is this one?
(Literally: This one expensive how much?)

However, *bpon-maan* can also mean “how many” when followed by a classifier.

e.g. *dtəu boong mian luy bpon-maan rial?* =
How many riel do you have?

(Literally: You have money how many riel?)

bpon-maan can also mean “that much.”

e.g. *pia-saa kmae min bpi-baak bpon-maan dtee.* =
Cambodian is not that difficult.
(Literally: Cambodian not difficult that much.)

This chapter also includes a basic introduction on Cambodian modifiers. In general, a modifier comes after the word it modifies. Again, the “to be” verb *jia* is not used between a word and a modifier.

e.g. *laan tom* = big car

laan nih tom. = This car is big.
(Literally: Car this big.)

jia can be used in sentences with modifiers only if it is used in the standard subject-verb-object sentence structure.

nih jia laan tom. = This is a big car.
(Literally: This is car big.)

Verbs are modified in the same way as nouns.

e.g. ni-yiay luan = speak fast
goat daə yəət. = He walks slowly.
(Literally: He walk slow.)

It is important to understand the difference between the modifiers *nah* and *jaən*. *nah* modifies adjectives or adverbs while *jaən* modifies nouns or verbs. *nah* can also modify *jaən* in the same sentence in order to provide extra emphasis.

e.g. laan nih luan nah. = This car is very fast.
goat ni-yiay jaən. = He talks a lot.
look mian siaw-pəə jaən. = You have a lot of books.
look mian siaw-pəə jaən nah. = You have tons of books!

This chapter also teaches a new meaning of the word *haəy*. *haəy* can also mean “already” and is used very frequently in Cambodian speech at the end of a sentence.

e.g. gee jeh ni-yiay haəy. = He already knows how to talk.
(Literally: He knows how to talk already.)
kñom məəl gon nih haəy. = I’ve already seen this movie.

haəy is also commonly used to as a word to indentify past tense. As discussed earlier, Cambodian usually does not show tenses through verb conjugation. Instead, tense is often understood through context or other identifying words. *haəy* is one of these words. Tenses will be discussed in more detail in Chapter 5.

e.g. kñom dtəə psaa haəy. = I went to the store.
(Literally: I go store already.)

Conversation 1

- Bob: kñom jɔng dtəx məl gon.
 បប ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ មើល កុន
 I want to go watch a movie.
- Sopha: kñom jɔng dtəx məl dae, bpon-dtae kñom min
 សុផា ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ មើល ដែរ ប៉ុន្តែ ខ្ញុំ មិន
 ស្គាល់ រោងកុន មួយ ណា នៅ ជិត នេះ ទេ
 I also want to go, but I don't know of a movie
 theater near here.
- Bob: nəx pləxw nih mian roong-gon tom muay.
 បប នៅ ផ្លូវ នេះ មាន រោងកុន ធំ មួយ
 This street has a big movie theater.
- Sopha: roong-gon nuh nəx jit rəx chngaa?
 សុផា រោងកុន នោះ នៅ ជិត ឬ ឆ្ងាយ
 Is that theater close by or far away?
- Bob: nəx jit. jɔng dtəx dtee?²
 បប នៅ ជិត ចង់ ទៅ ទេ
 It's close by. Do you want to go?
- Sopha: jaa, kñom jɔng dtəx.
 សុផា បា ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ
 Yes, I want to go.

- Notes: 1. *muay naa* means “which one,” but it can also mean the rough equivalent of the English article “a.”
2. Notice how the subject is omitted in both sentences. This is very common in colloquial speech.

Conversation 2

Kim: aa-nih tlai bpon-maan?
 ឃឹម អានេះ ថ្លៃ ប៉ុន្មាន
 How much is this one? ‘

Vendor: bpil rial bpram gak.
 អ្នកលក់ ពីរ រៀល ប្រាំ កាក់
 Two dollars and fifty cents.

Kim: tlai nah. joh, aa-nuh tlai bpon-maan dae?
 ឃឹម ថ្លៃ ណាស់ ចុះ អានោះ ថ្លៃ ប៉ុន្មាន ដែរ
 Oh, that’s expensive. Well, how much is that one.

Vendor: aa-nuh muay rial.
 អានោះ មួយ រៀល
 That one is one dollar.

Kim: taok dae. kñom yook muay.
 ឃឹម ថោក ដែរ ខ្ញុំ យក មួយ
 That’s cheap. I’ll take one.

kليا

យ៉ា

Sentences

1. A: dtax bvang sgoal goat dtee?
តើ បង ស្គាល់ គាត់ ទេ
Do you know him?
B: kñom sgoal.
ខ្ញុំ ស្គាល់
I know him.
C: kñom min sgoal goat dtee.
ខ្ញុំ មិន ស្គាល់ គាត់ ទេ
I don't know him.
2. A: dtax look sgoal nek naa klah?
តើ លោក ស្គាល់ អ្នក ណា ខ្លះ
Who do you know?
B: kñom sgoal bvang so-paa bvang tim haay-nəng
bvang so-kaa.¹
ខ្ញុំ ស្គាល់ បង សុផា បង ទឹម ហើយនិង
បង សុខា
I know Sopha, Tim, and Sokha.
C: kñom min sgoal nek naa dtee.
ខ្ញុំ មិន ស្គាល់ អ្នក ណា ទេ
I don't know anybody.
3. A: dtax bvang sgoal leek dtuu-re-sab kñom dtee?
តើ បង ស្គាល់ លេខ ទូរស័ព្ទ ខ្ញុំ ទេ
Do you know my phone number?
B: sgoal.
ស្គាល់
Yes.
C: ot/min sgoal dtee.
អត់/មិន ស្គាល់ ទេ
No.
4. A: dtax goat mook bpïi naa?
តើ គាត់ មក ពី ណា
Where is she from?

B: kñom min dæng dtee.

ខ្ញុំ មិន ដឹង ទេ

I don't know.

C: kñom dæng taa goat mook bpïi pnom-bpëeñ.

ខ្ញុំ ដឹង ថា គាត់ មក ពី ភ្នំពេញ

I know that she is from Phnom Penh.

5. A: dtæu bɔɔng mian laan bpon-maan?²

តើ បង មាន ឡាន ប៉ុន្មាន

How many cars do you have?

B: kñom mian laan bpïi.

ខ្ញុំ មាន ឡាន ពីរ

I have two cars.

6. A: dtæu bɔɔng mian luy bpon-maan rial.²

តើ បង មាន លុយ ប៉ុន្មាន រៀល

How many dollars do you have?

B: kñom mian bey rial.

ខ្ញុំ មាន បី រៀល

I have three dollars.

7. A: dtæu look rian pia-saa kmae bpon-maan chnam haay?

តើ លោក រៀន ភាសា ខ្មែរ ប៉ុន្មាន ឆ្នាំ ហើយ

How many years have you been studying Cambodian?

B: kñom rian muay chnam haay.

ខ្ញុំ រៀន មួយ ឆ្នាំ ហើយ

I have been learning for one year.

8. A: ɔt-dtooh. dtæu bɔɔng aa-yu bpon-maan?

អត់ទោស តើ បង អាយុ ប៉ុន្មាន

Excuse me. How old are you?

B: kñom aa-yu mpei-bpram chnam.

ខ្ញុំ អាយុ ម្ភៃប្រាំ ឆ្នាំ

I am twenty-five years old.

9. A: goat ɔt jeh ɔng-glee bpon-maan dtee.

គាត់ អត់ ចេះ អង់គ្លេស ប៉ុន្មាន ទេ

He doesn't know that much English.

10. goat mian luy jraun.
 គាត់ មាន លុយ ច្រើន
 He has a lot of money.
11. pdteah nuh tom nah.
 ផ្ទះ នោះ ធំ ណាស់
 That house very so big.
12. goat jeh kmae jraun nah.
 គាត់ ចេះ ខ្មែរ ច្រើន ណាស់
 She knows so much Cambodian!
13. A: dtæ look jong baan bpon-maan?
 តើ លោក ចង់ បាន ប៉ុន្មាន
 How much do you want?
 B: kñom jong baan jraun.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ បាន ច្រើន
 I want a lot.
14. goat ni-yiay jraun.
 គាត់ និយាយ ច្រើន
 He talks a lot.
15. kñom dtæx psaa haay.
 ខ្ញុំ ទៅ ផ្សារ ហើយ
 I already went to the store.
16. goat mian laan haay.
 គាត់ មាន ឡាន ហើយ
 He already has a car.
17. A: pdteah goat nœu chngaay.
 ផ្ទះ គាត់ នៅ ឆ្ងាយ
 His house is far away.
 B: pdteah goat nœu jit.
 ផ្ទះ គាត់ នៅ ជិត
 His house is close by.
18. A: gree nih ræng nah.
 គ្រែ នេះ រឹង ណាស់
 This bed is very hard.
 B: gree nih dtôn nah.
 គ្រែ នេះ ទន់ ណាស់
 This bed is very soft.

19. A: aa-nih dtook bpeek.
 អានេះ តូច ពេក
 This one is too small.
- B: aa-nih tom bpeek.
 អានេះ ធំ ពេក
 This one is too big.
20. laan nih luan nah, bpon-dtae knōm min jong dtiñ
 vwia dtee.
 ឡាន នេះ លឿន ណាស់ ប៉ុន្តែ ខ្ញុំ មិន ចង់ ទិញ
 វា ទេ
 This car is very fast, but I don't want to buy it.
21. pia-saa jen srual rian, bpon-dtae kñom ot jeh dtee.
 ភាសា ចិន ស្រួល រៀន ប៉ុន្តែ ខ្ញុំ អត់ ចេះ ទេ
 Chinese is easy to learn, but I don't know it.
22. gon nih lo-wə məəl. kñom jong dtəx məəl vwia.
 កុន នេះ ល្អ មើល ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ មើល វា
 This movie is good. I want to go see it.

- Notes: 1. In this sentence, the word *bəəng* is used as a prefix placed before the names of individuals not participating in the conversation. This is very common in Cambodian speech. This indicates that these individuals are either older than the speaker or friends with the speaker. The word *look* can be used in the same manner when speaking of individuals who are much older or of a high social status.
2. When you are asking “how many,” use the word *bpon-maan* after the object you are trying to account for.
 e.g. *pdteah bpon-maan?* = How many homes?
 However, if you are asking “how many” with a classifier, then the classifier should be placed after *bpon-maan*. More Cambodian classifiers will be introduced in later chapters
 e.g. *bpon-maan dol-laa?* = How many dollars?

Drills

1. Practice saying the following sentences in Cambodian. If it is a question, practice answering it as well.

I know that the market is close by.

How old is John?

I want to go to Thailand, but I don't speak Thai.

2. Do at least one of the following:

Write a two person dialogue describing how much something is and if it is cheap or expensive.

Write a paragraph describing your car. You must use at least three modifiers.

Write six sentences, using *jeh*, *dəng*, and *sgoal*. Use each word twice.

3. Use the following words to help form ten sentences.

bong	so-paa	laan
aa-nih	tom	sgoal
grua-saa	pdteah	jit
bpeek	tlai	bpon-dtae
jong	knom	chngaay
rial	taok	bpii
nih	dtook	dtae
nəu	dəng	taa
mian	nah	jraun
bpon-maan	min	luy

Test 4

Match the English words with the Cambodian words.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| _____ 1. far | a. sgoal ស្គាល់ |
| _____ 2. soft | b. grua-saa គ្រួសារ |
| _____ 3. family | c. aa-yu អាយុ |
| _____ 4. road | d. chngaay ឆ្ងាយ |
| _____ 5. cheap | e. bpon-dtae ប៉ុន្តែ |
| _____ 6. telephone number | f. kae ខែ |
| _____ 7. short | g. lmoom ល្អម |
| _____ 8. month | h. kley ខ្លី |
| _____ 9. to know of, recognize | i. vwəeng វែង |
| _____ 10. very | j. jraun ច្រើន |
| _____ 11. age | k. dəng ដឹង |
| _____ 12. a lot | l. taok ថោក |
| _____ 13. to know something | m. rəng រឹង |
| _____ 14. long | o. pləuw ផ្លូវ |
| | p. dtou ទន្សាយ |
| | q. leek dtuu-re-sab លេខទូរស័ព្ទ |
| | r. nah ណាស់ |

Word Exercise

Insert the correct form of the word “to know” (*jeh*, *dəng*, or *sgoal*) in the following sentences. You may need to add the word *taa* after *dəng*.

1. kñom _____ laan nih tlai.

ខ្ញុំ _____ ឡាន នេះ ថ្ងៃ

2. goat _____ ni-yiay pia-saa jen.

គាត់ _____ និយាយ ភាសា ចិន

3. boong so-paa _____ pdteah kñom.

បង សុផា _____ ផ្ទះ ខ្ញុំ

4. kñom min _____ vial-yon-hoh nəu jit nih dtee

ខ្ញុំ មិន _____ វាលយន្តហោះ នៅ ជិត នេះ ទេ

5. kñom _____ goat jeh pia-saa jraun.

ខ្ញុំ _____ គាត់ ចេះ ភាសា ច្រើន

6. so-pia _____ leeng pleeng bon-dtik-bon-dtuiik.

សុភា _____ លេង ភ្លេង បន្តិចបន្តួច

Consonants ព្យញ្ជនៈ pjuñ-jia-nea

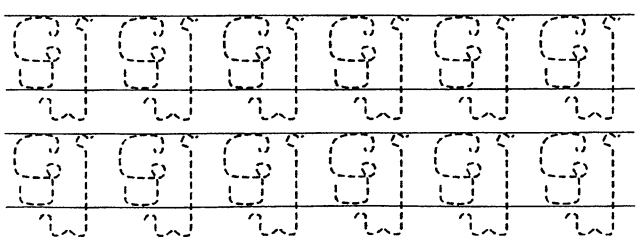
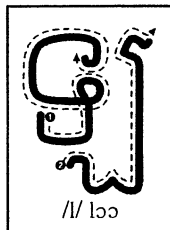
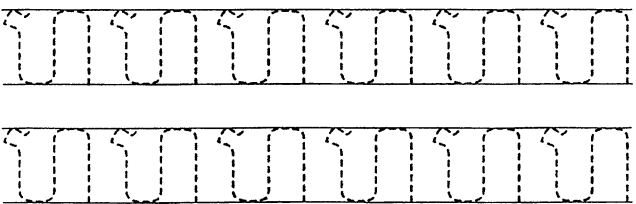
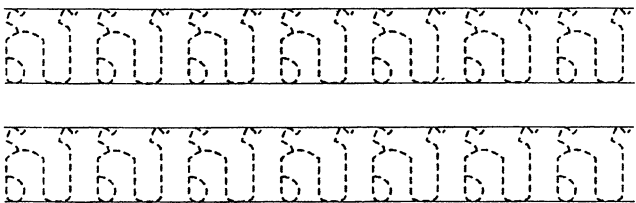
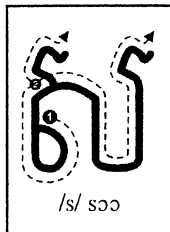
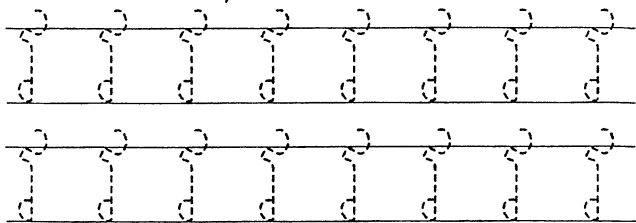
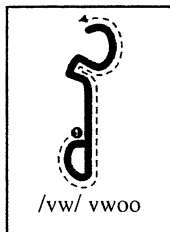
Here are the final eight consonants in the Cambodian alphabet. These consonants are also a mixture the of /v/ and /w/ consonant classes.

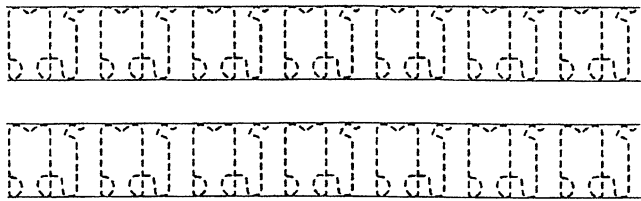
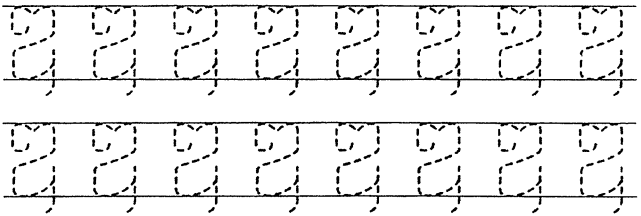
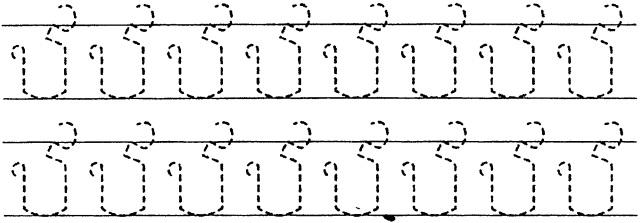
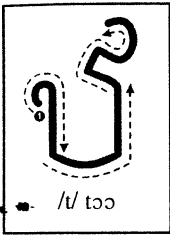
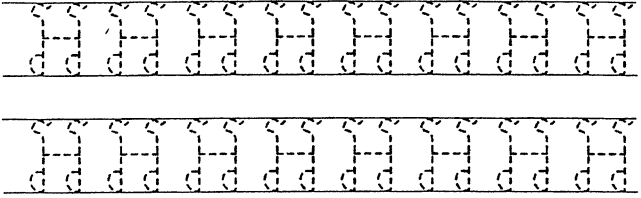
<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
វ	vwo	/v/
ស	swo	/s/
ហ	hwo	/h/
ឡ	lwo	/l/
អ	wo	/w/
ប	two	/t ¹ /
ឌ	doo	/d ¹ /
ត	too	/t ¹ /

Note: 1. These three consonants are obsolete and rarely used.

Practice Writing Consonants

Practice writing the following consonants. Remember to use the proper stroke order as shown below.





More Vowels ស្រ្តី: sra

The following vowels are the final vowels in the Cambodian alphabet. Remember to distinguish between the /ɔɔ/ and /oo/ consonant classes when forming vowel sounds.

<u>Vowel</u>	<u>Vowel Name</u>	<u>Sound /ɔɔ/-/oo/</u>
— ័	sra ah	/ah/-/εah/
័ ័	sra eh	/eh/-/ih/ ¹
័ ័	sra oh	/oh/-/uh/
័ ័	sra eh	/eh/-/ih/ ¹
័ ័	sra ɔh	/ɔh/-/uah/ ²

- Notes:
1. These two vowels produce identical sounds, but the second one is much more common.
 2. Sometimes /oo/ series consonants can also produce an /uh/ sound with this vowel.

Practice Writing the Following Vowels

Use កី /-/ as the consonant when practicing the following vowels

កី៖ កី កី កី

កី៖ កី កី កី

កី៖ កី កី កី

កី៖ កី កី កី

កី៖ កី កី កី

Read the Following Aloud

1. រំរះ រិះ រុះ រើរះ រើរោះ

2. សំរះ សិះ សុះ សើរះ សើរោះ

3. ហំរះ ហិះ ហុះ ហើរះ ហើរោះ

4. ឡំរះ ឡិះ ឡុះ ឡើរះ ឡើរោះ

5. អំរះ អិះ អុះ អើរះ អើរោះ

6. បំរះ បិះ បុះ បើរះ បើរោះ

7. ខំរះ ខិះ ខុះ ខើរះ ខើរោះ

8. ធុំរះ ធុិះ ធុុះ ធុើរះ ធុើរោះ

Reading Exercise: Read the following words and practice writing them in Cambodian.

- | | | | |
|---------|-----------------------------|----------|------------|
| 1. ទះ | to slap | 2. ហោះ | to fly |
| 3. ឡើង | to rise | 4. ជិះ | to ride |
| 5. សេះ | horse | 6. រិះ | to operate |
| 7. កោះ | island | 8. ចុះ | to descend |
| 9. វាល | a field | 10. អាវ | shirt |
| 11. ចេះ | to know how to do something | 12. ប៉ាន | place |

Writing Exercise 4

Transcribe the following into Cambodian script. These are all real Cambodian words. However, you may be able to phonetically spell them several different ways.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. saab _____ | 11. vwia _____ |
| 2. lauy _____ | 12. doh _____ |
| 3. reah _____ | 13. beh _____ |
| 4. haam _____ | 14. leah _____ |
| 5. bpuah _____ | 15. aaik _____ |
| 6. boh _____ | 16. saen _____ |
| 7. aa _____ | 17. jih _____ |
| 8. nih _____ | 18. luh _____ |
| 9. huah _____ | 19. liang _____ |
| 10. geh _____ | 20. hau _____ |

Lesson 5

Tenses; telling time; *jəʌŋg* lowercase script introduced; independent vowels

mee-rian dtii bpram មេរៀន ទី៥

Lesson 5

vεak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

bpeel/vwee-lia ពេល/វេលា	time; when ¹
bpeel-bpræk/bpræk/bpræk bpro-ləm ពេលព្រឹក/ព្រឹក/ព្រឹកព្រលឹម	morning
bpeel-ro-sial/ro-sial/tngai-dtrɔng ពេលរសៀល/រសៀល/ថ្ងៃត្រង់	afternoon
bpeel-lngiak/lngiak/ ពេលល្ងាច / ល្ងាច	evening
bpeel-yub/yub/ria-dtreɣ ពេលយប់/យប់/រាត្រី	night
maong ម៉ោង	hour, o'clock
nia-dtii នាទី	minute
vwi-nia-dtii វិនាទី	second
gɔn-lah កន្លះ	half
dtiat ឡើត	more
dɔl ដល់	at, to arrive
bpɪi/dtang-bpɪi ពី / តាំងពី	from, since, ever since
ɔng-gaal អង្គាល	when (future)
bpɪi ɔng-gaal ពីអង្គាល	when (past)
juab ជួប	to meet
juay ជួយ	to help
jab-pdaum ចាប់ផ្តើម	to start, begin
job ចប់	to end
jiia-muay ជាមួយ	with
knia គ្នា	together
baan បាន	past tense identifier ²
gɔm-bpung កំពុង	present tense identifier ²
nəng នឹង	future tense identifier ²

bpeel-vee-lia ពេលវេលា **Time**

maong-bpon-maan (hauy)

What time is it?

ម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន (ហើយ)

am	12:00	maong-dəb-bpii/aa-dtriat	ម៉ោងដប់ពីរ / អត្រាត្រ
	1:00	maong-muay (gəŋ-ləŋg aa-dtriat)	ម៉ោងមួយ (កន្លងអត្រាត្រ)
	2:00	maong-bpii (gəŋ-ləŋg aa-dtriat)	ម៉ោងពីរ (កន្លងអត្រាត្រ)
	3:00	maong-bey (pluu)	ម៉ោងបី (ភ្លឺ) ³
	4:00	maong-buan (pluu)	ម៉ោងបួន (ភ្លឺ)
	5:00	maong-bpram (bprək)	ម៉ោងប្រាំ (ព្រឹក)
	6:00	maong-bpram-muay (bprək)	ម៉ោងប្រាំមួយ (ព្រឹក)
	7:00	maong-bpram-bpii (bprək)/ maong-bpram-bpəl (bprək)	ម៉ោងប្រាំពីរ (ព្រឹក)/ ម៉ោងប្រាំពីល (ព្រឹក)
	8:00	maong-bpram-bey (bprək)	ម៉ោងប្រាំបី (ព្រឹក)
	9:00	maong-bpram-buan (bprək)	ម៉ោងប្រាំបួន (ព្រឹក)
	10:00	maong-dəb (bprək)	ម៉ោងដប់ (ព្រឹក)
	11:00	maong-dəb-muay (bprək)	ម៉ោងដប់មួយ (ព្រឹក)
pm	12:00	maong-dəb-bpii/ tngai dtrəŋg	ម៉ោងដប់ពីរ / ថ្ងៃត្រង់
	1:00	maong-muay (ro-sial)	ម៉ោងមួយ (រសៀល)
	2:00	maong-bpii (ro-sial)	ម៉ោងពីរ (រសៀល)
	3:00	maong-bey (ro-sial)	ម៉ោងបី (រសៀល)
	4:00	maong-buan (ro-sial)	ម៉ោងបួន (រសៀល)
	5:00	maong-bpram (lŋgiak)	ម៉ោងប្រាំ (ល្ងាច)
	6:00	maong-bpram-muay (lŋgiak)	ម៉ោងប្រាំមួយ (ល្ងាច)
	7:00	maong-bpram-bpii (lŋgiak)/ maong-bpram-bpəl (lŋgiak)	ម៉ោងប្រាំពីរ (ល្ងាច)/ ម៉ោងប្រាំពីល (ល្ងាច)
	8:00	maong-bpram-bey (yub)	ម៉ោងប្រាំបី (យប់)
	9:00	maong-bpram-buan (yub)	ម៉ោងប្រាំបួន (យប់)
	10:00	maong-dəb (yub)	ម៉ោងដប់ (យប់)
	11:00	maong-dəb-muay (yub)	ម៉ោងដប់មួយ (យប់)

- Note:
1. *vwee-lia* is more formal than *bpeel*. However, the two can also be used to form the combination word *bpeel-vee-lia* in some circumstances.
 2. Please see the section on tenses on page 114 for more details.
 3. *pluu*, *bprək*, *ro-sial*, and *lngiak* only need to be added to a certain time of day when the context of the conversation does not already reveal this information. For example, if someone asks you when you get up, and you want to reply that you get up at 6:00, you do not need to add the word *bprək* to your answer because it is already assumed from the context of the question that you get up in the morningtime.

vwee-jia-goo

វេយ្យាករណ៍

Grammar

The main purpose of this chapter is to teach how to express time in Cambodian. Telling time in Cambodian is actually very simple! The phrase *maong bpon-maan haay* literally means “hour how many already.” All that is required for an answer is the word *maong* followed by whatever number is required. Usually *haay* is added to the answer as well to show that it is already that time.

e.g. *maong bpon-maan haay?* = What time is it?
maong bey (haay). = It’s three o’clock (already).

When asking a question regarding a time in the future, *haay* is obviously dropped.

e.g. *jong dtæ maong bpon-maan?* = What time do you want to go?
jong dtæ maong buan. = I want to go at 4:00.

As you can probably already tell from our earlier lesson, the phrase *bpon-maan maong* means “how many hours.” It can also figuratively mean “how long,” and it is always used at the end of the sentence.

e.g. *bong næ pdteah bpon-maan maong?* =
 “How many hours were you at home?” Or figuratively,
 “How long were you at home?”

When expressing times which do not fall exactly on the hour, all you have to do is add the number of minutes after the time.

e.g. 4:25 = *maong-buan mpei-bpram ni-dtii.*

The only exception is the half hour where the word *gon-lah* is used.

e.g. 9:30 = *maong-bpram-buan gon-lah.*

It is also important to note that you reverse the word order to show an amount of hours. Two o’clock would be *maong-bpii*, but two hours would be *bpii maong.*

The word *bpii*, or *dtang-bpii*, roughly means “since” or “ever since.”

e.g. goat nəu nih dtang-bpii maong bpram bprək. =
He’s been here since 5:00 am.

bpii can also be used in combination with *ɔng-gaal* which means “when.” When the word *bpii* is added to the beginning of *ɔng-gaal*, this indicates that “when” means “when in the past.” If *bpii* is omitted and *ɔng-gaal* is left by itself, this means “when in the future.” *ɔng-gaal* and *bpii ɔng-gaal* are always used at the end of a sentence. Both of these words are also examples of words that imply a tense through context.

e.g. goat dtəu bpii ɔng-gaal? = When did she go?

goat dtəu ɔng-gaal? = When will she go?

goat mook nih bpii ɔng-gaal? = When did she come here?

The word *bpeel* can be used to make the non-question equivalent of the word “when.” Sometimes the word *nəu* is added before *bpeel* to form the phrase *nəu bpeel*. This literally means “at the time.” Many Cambodians also use the word *gaal* for the the word “when” as well.

e.g. *bpeel kñom dtəu psaa...* = When I go to the store...

nəu bpeel kñom nəu pdteah, kñom aan siaw-pəu. =

When I am at home, I read books.

The word *jia-muay* means “with.” It is used just like in English.

e.g. *kñom dtəu saa-laa jia-muay goat.* =

I go to school with him.

When you add the word *knia* to the end of *jia-muay*, this means “together.”

e.g. *bpuak-gee dtəu saa-laa jia-muay knia.* =

They go to school together.

Tenses

Students of the Cambodian language are usually very excited to learn that Cambodian has no complicated verb conjugation based on tenses. In fact, most tenses are identified by context or by other identifying words, not by language conjugation. However, Cambodian still has three specific words to identify tenses where the tense cannot be recognized through context. These words are used before the verb to indicate the tense.

The word *baan* identifies the past tense. It is very rarely used in speech.

e.g. *kñom baan dtæu srok kmae.* = I went to Cambodia.

baan is more commonly used in another way when describing the past tense in combination with statements involving numbers. In this circumstance, *baan* is placed before the number.

e.g. *kñom rian pia-saa kmae baan bpïi chnam.* =
I have studied Cambodian for two years.

The most common way to represent the past tense is to insert another word into the sentence that indirectly identifies the tense. Cambodian people understand this much more easily.

e.g. *kñom dtæu srok kmae haøy.* =
“I’ve already been to Cambodia.” or more figuratively
“I’ve been to Cambodia.” or “I went to Cambodia.”

The word *gɔm-bpung* identifies the present tense but only the immediate present tense. In other words, use it only to identify the tense for something that is happening at that very moment. Unlike the tense identifiers for the past and future, this identifier is used very commonly in colloquial speech.

e.g. *dtæu bɔɔng gɔm-bpung tvwæ ey?* =
What are you doing right now?
kñom gɔm-bpung aan siaw-pæu. =
I’m reading a book.

The word *nəng* denotes the present tense, but it is also rarely used in common speech. However, do not confuse this with other forms of the word *nəng* which are used very frequently. *nəng* is used the same way as *baan*.

e.g. *kñom nəng dtæu psaa.* = I will go to the market.

As shown earlier, it is more common and more easily understood to use other words in the sentence that indirectly identify the tense.

kñom dtəu psaa maong-bpram-bpəl lngiak. =
I am going to the store at 7:00 p.m.

Conversation 1

Robert: bprək nih bɔɔŋ dtəx naa klah?
 រ៉ូបឺត ព្រឹក នេះ បង ទៅ ណា ខ្លះ
 Where are you going this morning?

Sopheap: prək nih kñom dəx saa-laa haay dtəx psaa dae.
 សុភាព ព្រឹក នេះ ខ្ញុំ ទៅ សាលា ហើយ ទៅ ផ្សារ ដែរ
 This morning I'm going to school and the market.

Robert: dtəx psaa maong bpon-maan?
 រ៉ូបឺត ទៅ ផ្សារ ម៉ោង ប៉ុន្មាន
 What time are you going to the market?

Sopheap: kñom dtəx maong bey. bɔɔŋ jɔŋ dtəx jia-muay
 សុភាព ខ្ញុំ ទៅ ម៉ោង បី បង ចង់ ទៅ ជាមួយ
 kñom dtee?

I'm going at three o'clock. Do you want to go
 with me?

Robert: baat, kñom jɔŋ dtəx. kñom soom dtəx baan
 រ៉ូបឺត បាទ ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ ខ្ញុំ សូម ទៅ បាន
 dtee?

Yes, I do want to go. May I come?

Sopheap: baan. min-ey-dtee. juab kñom nəx saa-laa nəx
 សុភាព បាន មិនអីទេ ជួប ខ្ញុំ នៅ សាលា នៅ
 maong bp̄ii ɔŋ-lah haay yəəŋ nəŋ dtəx
 jia-muay knia.

បាន មិនអីទេ ជួប ខ្ញុំ នៅ សាលា នៅ
 ម៉ោង ពីរ កន្លះ ហើយ យើង នឹង ទៅ
 ជាមួយ គ្នា

Yes, no problem. Meet me at school at 2:30, and
 we'll go together.

Conversation 2

Neang: dtae look gom-bpung tvwəə ey?

នាង តើ លោក កំពុង ធ្វើ អី

What are you doing?

Rick: kñom gom-bpung rian pia-saa kmae. kñom rian
bp̄ii maong haay.

រិក ខ្ញុំ កំពុង រៀន ភាសា ខ្មែរ ខ្ញុំ រៀន
ពីរ ម៉ោង ហើយ

I am studying Cambodian. I have been studying
for two hours already.

Neang: dtae pia-saa kmae bpi-baak rian dtee?

នាង តើ ភាសា ខ្មែរ ពិបាក រៀន ទេ

Is Cambodian difficult to learn?

Rick: baat, bpi-baak nah. soom juay kñom baan dtee?

រិក បាទ ពិបាក ណាស់ សូម ជួយ ខ្ញុំ បាន ទេ

Yes, it is very difficult. Could you please help me?

Neang: juay look baan, bpon-dtae kñom dtəe juab

bpuak-maak nəe maong bpram.

នាង ជួយ លោក បាន ប៉ុន្តែ ខ្ញុំ ទៅ ជួប

ពួកម៉ាក នៅ ម៉ោង ប្រាំ

Sure, I can help, but I'm going to meet a friend
at five o'clock.

klia

ឃ្លា

Sentences

1. A: dtau boong jool-jet rian nœu bpeel naa?
 តើ បង ចូលចិត្ត រៀន នៅ ពេល ណា
 What time of day do you like to study?
- B: kñom jool-jet rian nœu bpeel bpræk.
 ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត រៀន នៅ ពេល ព្រឹក
 I like to study in the morning.
- C: kñom jool-jet rian nœu bpeel yub.
 ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត រៀន នៅ ពេល យប់
 I like to study at night.
- D: kñom jool-jet rian nœu bpeel lngiak.
 ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត រៀន នៅ ពេល ល្ងាច
 I like to study in the evening.
2. A: saa-laa jab-pdtaum maong bpon-maan?
 សាលា ចាប់ផ្តើម ម៉ោង ប៉ុន្មាន
 What time does school start?
- B: saa-laa jab-pdtaum maong-bpram-bey bpræk.
 សាលា ចាប់ផ្តើម ម៉ោង ប្រាំបី ព្រឹក
 School starts at 8:00 in the morning.
- C: saa-laa jab-pdtaum maong-bpram-bpœl gon-lah.
 សាលា ចាប់ផ្តើម ម៉ោង ប្រាំពីរ កន្លះ
 School starts at 7:30.
3. A: saa-laa job maong bpon-maan?
 សាលា ចប់ ម៉ោង ប៉ុន្មាន
 What time is school over?
- B: saa-laa job maong-bey rosial.
 សាលា ចប់ ម៉ោង បី រសៀល
 School is over at 3:00 in the afternoon.

C: saa-laa job maong-bpii-sae-seb-bpram nia-dtii.
 សាលា ចប់ ម៉ោង ពីរ សែសិបប្រាំ នាទី
 School is over at 2:45.

4. A: dtax bvang mook dól bpii ɔng-gaal?
 តើ បង មក ដល់ ពី អង្កាស
 When did you get here?

B: kñom mook dól bpii maong-bpram.
 ខ្ញុំ មក ដល់ ពី ម៉ោងប្រាំ
 I've been here since five o'clock.

C: kñom mook dól dtang bpii maong-buan pluu.
 ខ្ញុំ មក ដល់ តាំង ពី ម៉ោងបួន ភ្លឺ
 I've been here since 4:00 am.

5. A: dtax bvang jɔng dtax pnom-bpeeñ ɔng-gaal?
 តើ បង ចង់ ទៅ ភ្នំពេញ អង្កាស
 When do you want to go to Phnom Penh.

B: kñom jɔng dtax chnam nih.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ ឆ្នាំ នេះ
 I want to go this year.

6. A: dtax look nax psaa bpon-maan maong haay.
 តើ លោក នៅ ផ្សារ ប៉ុន្មាន ម៉ោង ហើយ
 How many hours have you been at the market?

B: kñom nax psaa bpii maong haay.
 ខ្ញុំ នៅ ផ្សារ ពីរ ម៉ោង ហើយ
 I have been at the market for two hours.

C: kñom nax psaa ɔn-lah maong haay.
 ខ្ញុំ នៅ ផ្សារ កន្លះ ម៉ោង ហើយ
 I have been at the market for half an hour.

D: kñom nax psaa dób nia-dtii haay.
 ខ្ញុំ នៅ ផ្សារ ដប់ នាទី ហើយ
 I have been at the market for ten minutes.

7. A: dtəu look jɔŋg tvwəə-gaa bpon-maan maong dtiat?
 តើ លោក ចង់ ធ្វើការ ប៉ុន្មាន ម៉ោង ទៀត
 How much longer do you want to work?
- B: kñom jɔŋg tvwəə-gaa bp̄ii maong dtiat.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ធ្វើការ ពីរ ម៉ោង ទៀត
 I want to work for two more hours.
- C: kñom jɔŋg tvwee-gaa muay maong gɔn-lah dtiat.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ធ្វើការ មួយ ម៉ោង កន្លះ ទៀត
 I want to work for another hour and a half.
- D: kñom jɔŋg tvwəə-gaa dɔb-bpram nia-dtii dtiat.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ធ្វើការ ដប់ប្រាំ នាទី ទៀត
 I want to work for fifteen more minutes.
- E: kñom min jɔŋg tvwəə-gaa dtiat dtee.
 ខ្ញុំ មិន ចង់ ធ្វើការ ទៀត ទេ
 I don't want to work any longer.
8. A. dtəu boəŋg jɔŋg dtəu srok kmae jia-muay nek naa?
 តើ បង ចង់ ទៅ ស្រុក ខ្មែរ ជាមួយ អ្នក ណា
 Who do you want to go to Cambodia with?
- B: kñom jɔŋg dtəu srok kmae jia-muay bpuak-maak.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ ស្រុក ខ្មែរ ជាមួយ ពួកម៉ាក
 I want to go to Cambodia with friends.
- C: kñom jɔŋg dtəu srok kmae jia-muay grua-saa.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ ស្រុក ខ្មែរ ជាមួយ គ្រួសារ
 I want to go to Cambodia with family.
- D: kñom min jɔŋg dtəu srok kmae jia-muay grua-saa
 kñom dtee.
 ខ្ញុំ មិន ចង់ ទៅ ស្រុក ខ្មែរ ជាមួយ គ្រួសារ
 ទេ
 I don't want to go to Cambodia with my family.

Drills

1. Practice saying the following sentences in Cambodian. Some sentences can be said in different ways. If the sentence is a question, practice answering it too.

When did you get here?

When are you going to Cambodia?

Class starts at 7:00 in the morning.

I am going to play sports with my friends.

2. Do one of the following.

Create a two person dialogue about a certain activity and what time it will take place. The dialogue must have at least two parts for each participant.

Notice where you are right now. Tell yourself or someone else in Cambodian how long you have been at that place. Tell them in two different ways.

3. Use the following words to help form ten sentences.

job	muay	jab-pdtaum
maong	saa-laa	bpon-maan
bpram	kñom	hauy
dtang-bpii	ɔng-gaal	nih
nəu	bpeel	jool-jet
tvwəə-gaa	bprək	lngiak
hauy	gɔn-lah	nia-dtii
mpei	dtəu	sae-seb
ɔng	jia-muay	ro-sial
buan	knia	mook
dtee	yub	dɔl

Test 5

Write these times in Cambodian.

1. 4:00 am _____
2. 6:00 pm _____
3. 12:00 am _____
4. 3:50 pm _____
5. 11:30 am _____
6. 10:45 pm _____
7. 5:05 pm _____

Write these times in English. Each time may or may not specify am or pm.

1. maong-bpram-bpəl lngiak _____
2. maong-bey pləu _____
3. maong-bpram-muay-gən-lah bprək _____
4. maong-bpii ro-sial sae-seb-bpram nia-dtii _____
5. maong-dəb-muay mpei-bpram nia-dtii _____
6. tngai-dtrəng _____
7. maong-buan ro-sial _____

Translate the following into English or Cambodian.

1. kñom nəu pdteah dtang bp̄ii maong-bey.

ខ្ញុំ នៅ ផ្ទះ តាំង ពី ម៉ោងបី

2. goat dtəu tvwəə-gaa maong-bpram bprək.

គាត់ ទៅ ធ្វើការ ម៉ោងប្រាំ ព្រឹក

3. so-paa jool-jet geeng bpeel-bprək.

សុផា ចូលចិត្ត គេង ពេលព្រឹក

4. Tom's class ends at 4:00 pm.

5. Jenny is reading a book right now.

6. Do you want to go to the movie theater together?

Independent Vowels

Cambodian has eleven more vowel symbols which are called independent vowels. These vowels differ from the other vowels because they stand alone and do not require an accompanying consonant. Some of these vowel symbols recreate the sounds of other vowels while others have their own unique sound. Since these vowels do not interact with consonants, the /ɔɔ/ and /oo/ consonant rules do not apply to these vowels. Also, many of these sounds are so similar that it is difficult if not impossible to distinguish the differences with the transliteration system. Independent vowels are not very common, but there are many common Cambodian words which use them.

<u>Vowel</u>	<u>Vowel Name</u>	<u>Sound</u>
េ	sra-ei	/ei/
ឿ	sra-ee	/ee/
ោ	sra-oo	/oo/
ៅ	sra-ow	/ow/
ែ	sra-rə	/rə/
ើ	sra-ruu	/ruu/

၁၆

sra-lə

/lə/

၁၇

sra-luu

/luu/

၁၈

sra-ae

/ae/

၁၉

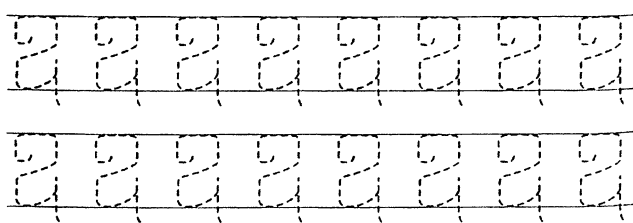
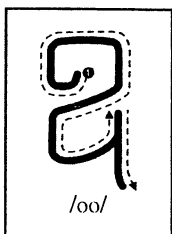
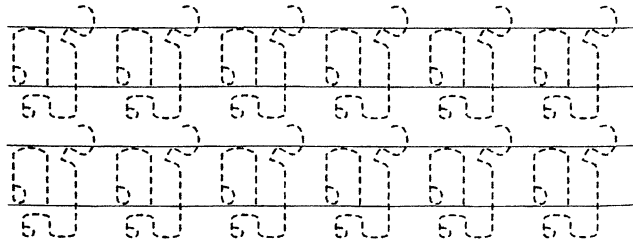
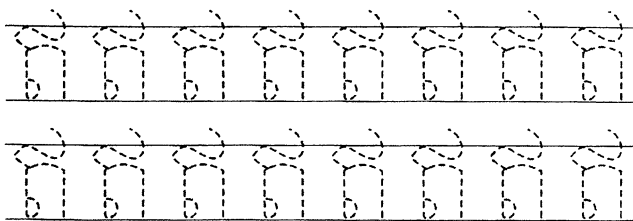
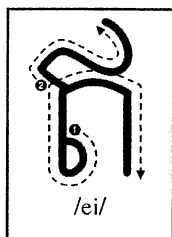
sra-ai

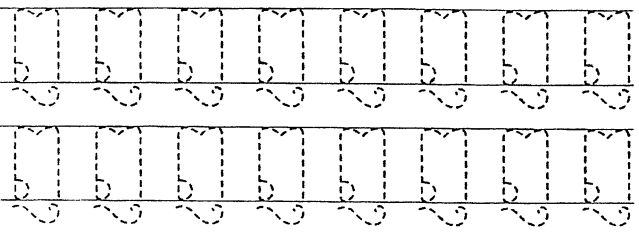
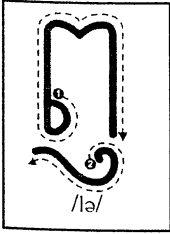
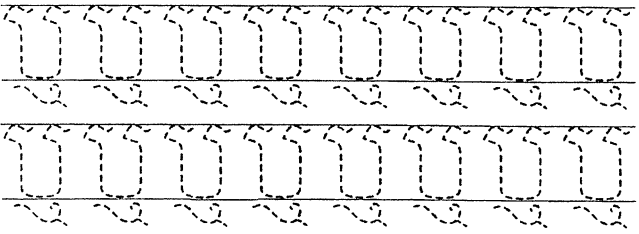
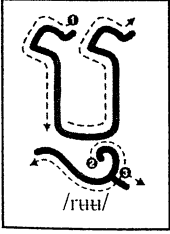
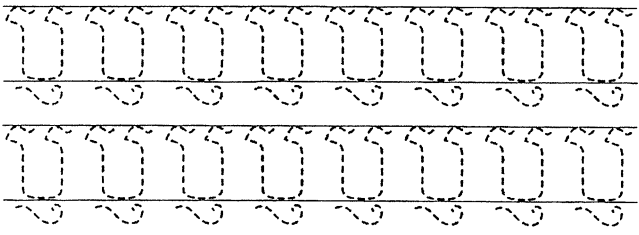
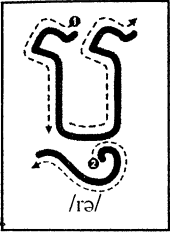
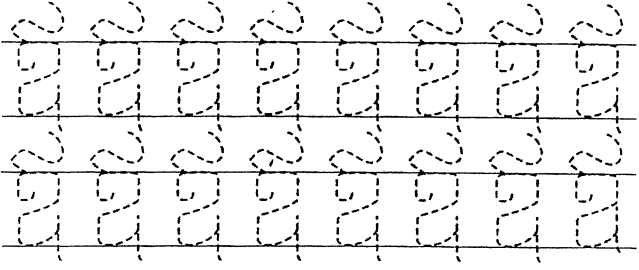
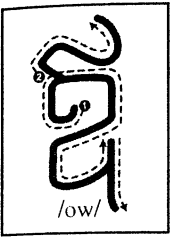
/ai/

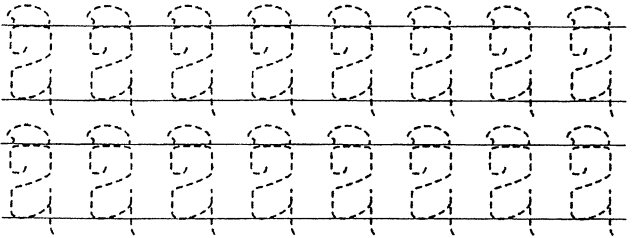
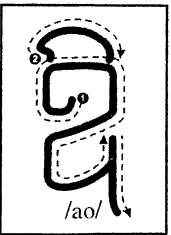
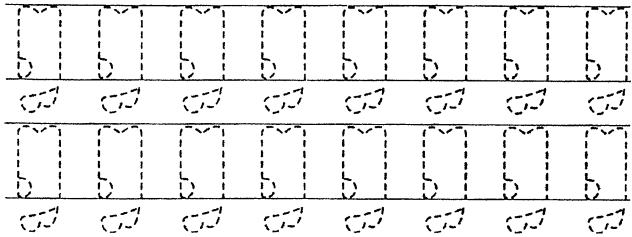
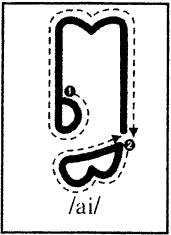
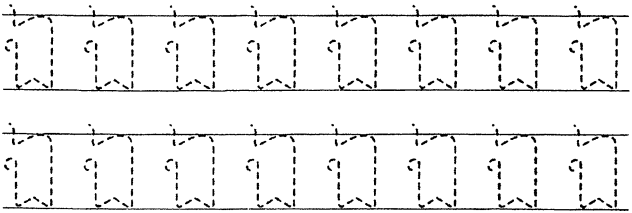
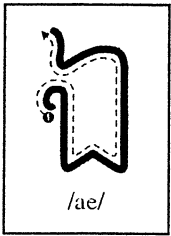
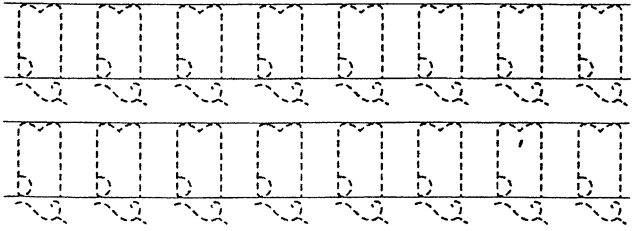
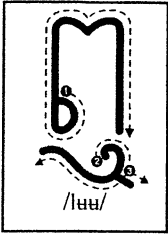
၂၀

sra-ao

/ao/







Reading Exercise: Read the following words with independent vowels, and practice writing them in Cambodian.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------------|---------|-----------------|
| 1. ឯ | to be located at | 2. ឥឡូវ | right now |
| 3. ឪពុក | father | 4. ឱន | to bow |
| 5. រំលឹក | to remind | 6. ឮ | to listen, hear |
| 7. ឬ | or | 8. ឫស | root |
| 9. ឯង | oneself | 10. ឱប | to hug |

• •

Sub-Consonants

We will now introduce you to a brand new part of the Cambodian alphabet: sub-consonants or *jæng* script. Almost every consonant has a sub-consonant, i.e. lowercase, counterpart. These sub-consonants are always used after a normal uppercase consonant to form a double consonant sound. A sub-consonant can be placed in front of, below, or in back of a consonant, but the sub-consonant always gives the second part of the double consonant sound no matter where it is placed. For this reason, students can sometimes think that they are reading in circles. Nevertheless, this system is very easy to learn once you get the hang of it.

It is also important to note that all sub-consonants are of the same consonant class as their parent uppercase character. Also, the vowel sound attached to the double consonant combination generally follows the consonant class of the lowercase character because its sound comes last. However, there are exceptions which will be noted in Chapter 7.

Sub-Consonants ដើម្បី jəəng

These are ten sub-consonants in the Cambodian alphabet. The dash represents an absent uppercase consonant.

<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
ក	gəə	/g/
ខ	kəə	/k/
គ	gəə	/g/
ឃ	jəə	/j/
ង	jəə	/j/
ច	dəə/dtəə	/d/, /dt/
ត	təə	/t/

Practice Writing Lowercase Consonants

Use ה /-/ as the consonant when practicing the following lowercase consonants.

א

ב

ג

ד

ה

ו

ז

ח

ט

י

כ

ל

מ

נ

ס

ע

פ

צ

ק

ר

ש

ת

י

כ

ל

מ

נ

ס

ע

פ

צ

ק

ר

ש

ת

gaa-bpon-yul

ការពន្យល់

Explanation

The following words are examples of double-consonant sounds in written Cambodian that involve lowercase consonants. The character-by-character explanation is presented in the order of the sounds made, not in the order of the written characters. Dashes represent absent consonants.

$$1. \text{ស្លឹម (sgoom)} = \text{ស} + \text{្ល} + \text{ម}$$

$$(s + goo + m)$$

$$2. \text{លោក (lkaon)} = \text{ល} + \text{្ល} + \text{្ល-ា} + \text{ក}$$

$$(l + k + ao + n)$$

$$3. \text{ម្លូល (mjul)} = \text{ម} + \text{្ល} + \text{្ល-ុ} + \text{ល}$$

$$(m + j + u + l)$$

$$4. \text{ស្តាំ (sdtam)} = \text{ស} + \text{្ល} + \text{្ល-ាំ}$$

$$(s + dt + am)$$

$$5. \text{ស្តីវ (sgoov)} = \text{ស} + \text{្ល} + \text{វ}$$

$$(s + goov + r)$$

Note: 1. Don't forget that final *roo* (្ល) consonants are silent.

Reading Exercise: Read the following words with sub-consonants, and practice writing them in Cambodian.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. ផ្កា | flower | 2. ស្ថាន | place |
| 3. បង្ខំ | to force, compel | 4. ផ្លូវ | thunder |
| 5. ស្តី | to speak | 6. ផ្កាយ | star |
| 7. ក្តាម | crab | 8. ចិញ្ចឹម | to care for |

Writing Exercise 5

Transcribe the following into Cambodian script using sub-consonants. These are all double consonant sounds but not all are real words. Some words can be spelled different ways. Do not use independent vowels in this exercise.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------|----------|-------|
| 1. pga | _____ | 6. mdaay | _____ |
| 2. pdtet | _____ | 7. mjah | _____ |
| 3. pgoo | _____ | 8. lkaon | _____ |
| 4. gjch | _____ | 9. staa | _____ |
| 5. gdaam | _____ | 10. sjia | _____ |

Lesson 6

Months; days of the week; in order to;
more sub-consonants

mee-rian dtii bpram-muay មេរៀន ទី៦ Lesson 6

veak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

tngai ថ្ងៃ	day
aa-dtit/sa-bdaa អាទិត្យ/សប្តាហ៍	week ¹
kae ខែ	month
chnam ឆ្នាំ	year
tngai-jan ថ្ងៃច័ន្ទ	Monday
tngai-ong-gia ថ្ងៃអង្គារ	Tuesday
tngai-bput ថ្ងៃពុធ	Wednesday
tngai-bpra-hoa ថ្ងៃព្រហស្បតិ៍	Thursday
tngai-sok ថ្ងៃសុក្រ	Friday
tngai-sau ថ្ងៃសៅរ៍	Saturday
tngai-aa-dtit ថ្ងៃអាទិត្យ	Sunday
tngai-nih ថ្ងៃនេះ	today
som-raak សម្រាក	to rest
tngai som-raak ថ្ងៃសម្រាក	day off; holiday
bpii tngai ពីរថ្ងៃ	two days
bey tngai បីថ្ងៃ	three days
tngai naa ថ្ងៃណា	which day
graoy ក្រោយ	after, later
mun មុន	before
gong-loung កន្លង	past, already occurred
aa-dtit-graoy អាទិត្យក្រោយ	next week
aa-dtit-mun/aa-dtit gong-loung dtəu អាទិត្យមុន / អាទិត្យកន្លងទៅ	last week
kae-graoy ខែក្រោយ	next month
kae-mun/kae-gong-loung dtəu ខែមុន / ខែកន្លងទៅ	last month
tngai-graoy ថ្ងៃក្រោយ	a later day

sa-aek/tngai-sa-aek ឆ្នាំ/ថ្ងៃឆ្នាំ	tomorrow
kaan-sa-aek ខាងឆ្នាំ	day after tomorrow
msel-min មិស្សិលមិញ	yesterday
msel-mngai មិស្សិលម្លៃ	day before yesterday
kae-meah-ga-raa/kae-muay ខែមករា / ខែមួយ	January ²
kae-gom-peah/kae-bpii ខែកុម្ភៈ / ខែពីរ	February
kae-mi-nia/kae-bey ខែមិនា / ខែបី	March
kae-mee-saa/kae-buan ខែមេសា / ខែបួន	April
kae-oo-sa-pia/kae-bpram ខែឧសភា / ខែប្រាំ	May
kae-mi-to-naa/kae-bpram-muay ខែមិថុនា / ខែប្រាំមួយ	June
kae-gak-ga-daa/kae-bpram-bpəl ខែកក្កដា / ខែប្រាំពីរ	July
kae-sey-haa/kae-bpram-bey ខែសីហា / ខែប្រាំបី	August
kae-gañ-yaa/kae-bpram-buan ខែកញ្ញា / ខែប្រាំបួន	September
kae-dto-laa/kae-dəb ខែតុលា / ខែដប់	October
kae-vwi-je-gaa/kae-dəb-muay ខែវិច្ឆិកា / ខែដប់មួយ	November
kae-tnuu/kae-dəb-bpii ខែធ្នូ / ខែដប់ពីរ	December
mok មុខ	ahead, front
bp̄ii aa-dtit graoy ពីរអាទិត្យក្រោយ	two weeks from now
bey kae graoy បីខែក្រោយ	three months from now

kae-mee-saa kaang mok nih ខែមេសាខាងមុខនេះ	this coming April
kae-mun/kae-gon-loong-dtəu ខែមុន/ខែកន្លងទៅ	last month
bey-kae-mun/bey-kae-gon-loong-dtəu បីខែមុន/បីខែកន្លងទៅ	three months ago
bpii kae ពីរខែ	two months
bey kae បីខែ	three months
kae naa ខែណា	which month
dau-leeng ដើរលេង	to go out, recreate
dtəu-leeng ទៅលេង	to visit, vacation
dəu-nau ដំណើរ	trip
tvwəə dəu-nau ធ្វើដំណើរ	to go on a trip
git គិត	to think
tom-mdaa ធម្មតា	normal; usually
juan-gaal ជួនកាល	sometimes
dəu-m-bey ដើម្បី	in order to
ro-hoot រហូត	forever, indefinitely
(ro-hoot) dəl (រហូត) ដល់	until
jool ចូល 𑄀	to enter
jeeṅ ចេញ 𑄀	to leave
jool geeng ចូលគេង	to go to sleep
graok-laung ក្រោកឡើង	to wake up

- Note:
1. *sa-bdaa* is more formal than *aa-dtit*.
 2. It is more common to identify a month by using the word *kae* and then adding the number of the month. The official names of months are usually used only in formal situations or broadcasts.

vwee-jia-goo

វេយ្យាករណ៍

Grammar

This chapter will teach you how to use the days of the week and the months of the year in Cambodian sentences. In Cambodian, the day or month usually appears at the beginning or end of a sentence. However, there is no commonly enforced grammatical rule for this.

- e.g. kae dɔb-bpii kñom dtəu-leeng grua-saa. =
I am going to visit my family in December.
e.g. kñom jool-jet dau-leeng nəu tngai sau. =
I enjoy going out on Saturday.

When asking a question using a time identifier, always place the identifier at the end of the sentence.

- e.g. dtəu bɔong jong dtəu kae naa? =
When do you want to go?

It is very simple to express a period of time with multiple days or months. *bpii* is inserted before the time indicator phrase and *dtəu*, *dɔl*, or *ro-hoot dɔl* is inserted between the two time identifying words in the following manner. The word *ro-hoot* gives the indication that the action performed was uninterrupted.

- e.g. kñom dtəu saa-laa bpii tngai-jan dɔl tngai-sok. =
I go to school from Monday to Friday.
e.g. goat tvwəə-gaa bpii maong-bpram ro-hoot-dɔl maong bpii.
He works from 5:00 until 2:00.

The words *juan-gaal* or *tom-mdaa* are usually used at the beginning of a sentence. The time indicator word then comes at the end.

- e.g. tom-mdaa kñom ñam baay nəu bpeel-Ingia. =
I usually eat in the evening.

As you may have already noticed, the word *leeng* can be combined with other verbs. Since *leeng* means “to play,” this indicates a playful and pleasant nature to the verb. Oftentimes, there is no object when this type of verb is used. The following are some examples.

e.g. *aan-leeng* - This means to read for enjoyment. Studying a book for a test would not be the proper situation to use this word, but reading a newspaper or novel would be.

e.g. *dtəu-leeng* - This means to go somewhere for pleasure. In other words, a vacation. Something like a business trip would not qualify as proper usage of this word.

Conversation

Sue: chnam nih kñom jong dtæm srok-kmae.
ស៊ូ ឆ្នាំ នេះ ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ ស្រុកខ្មែរ
I would like to go to Cambodia this year.

Sophal: jong dtæm srok-kmae tvwæ ey?
សុផល ចង់ ទៅ ស្រុកខ្មែរ ធ្វើ អី
What do you want to do in Cambodia?

Sue: kñom jong dtæm daum-bey tvwæ-gaa.
ស៊ូ ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ ដើម្បី ធ្វើការ
I want to go in order to work (there).

Sophal: dtæm boong jong dtæm ɔng-gaal?
សុផល តើ បង ចង់ ទៅ អង្គុល
When do you want to go?

Sue: kñom git taa dtæm kae-bpram.
ស៊ូ ខ្ញុំ គិត ថា ទៅ ខែប្រាំ
I think that I want to go in May.

Sophal: haey jong næm bpon-maan kae?
សុផល ហើយ ចង់ នៅ ប៉ុន្មាន ខែ
And how many weeks do you want to stay there?

Sue: kñom jong næm bey kae, bpïi kae-bpram
ro-hoot dɔl kae-bpram-bpæl.
ស៊ូ ខ្ញុំ ចង់ នៅ បី ខែ ពី ខែប្រាំ
រហូត ដល់ ខែប្រាំពីរ
I would like to go for three months, from May to July.

Sophal: baey boong dtæm meeñ, kñom gɔɔ jong dtæm dae.
សុផល បើ បង ទៅ មែន ខ្ញុំ ក៏ ចង់ ទៅ ដែរ
If you're really going, I want to go too.

klia

ឃ្លា

Sentences

1. A: tngai-nih jong tvwæ ey?
ថ្ងៃនេះ ចង់ ធ្វើ អី
What do you want to do today?
- B: tngai-nih kñom jong dau-leeng.
ថ្ងៃនេះ ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ដើរលេង
I would like to go out today.
2. A: msel-miñ boong dau-leeng næh ae naa?
ម្សិលមិញ បង ដើរលេង នៅ ឯ ណា
Where did you go yesterday?
- B: msel-miñ kñom dau-leeng næh bat-dom-boong.
ម្សិលមិញ ខ្ញុំ ដើរលេង នៅ បាត់ដំបង
Yesterday, I went to visit Battambang.
3. A: sa-æk look jong dtæh-leeng nek naa klah?
ស្លែក លោក ចង់ ទៅ លេង អ្នក ណា ខ្លះ
Who would you like to visit tomorrow?
- B: sa-æk kñom jong dtæh-leeng grua-saa næng
bpuak-maak.
ស្លែក ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅលេង គ្រួសារ និង
ពួកម៉ាក
Tomorrow I want to visit family and friends.
4. A: dtæh boong dtiñ pdteah bpïi ɔng-gaal?
តើ បង ទិញ ផ្ទះ ពី អង្គុល
When did you buy a home?
- B: kñom dtiñ pdteah dtang-bpïi kae dɔb.
ខ្ញុំ ទិញ ផ្ទះ តាំងពី ខែ ដប់
I bought a home in October.
- C: kñom dtiñ pdteah bey kae haay.
ខ្ញុំ ទិញ ផ្ទះ បី ខែ ហើយ
Three months ago, I bought a house.

5. A: dtau boong jong dtiñ laan ong-gaal?
 តើ បង ចង់ ទិញ ឡាន អង្កាល
 When do you want to buy a car?
 B: kñom dtiñ laan kae-graoy.
 ខ្ញុំ ទិញ ឡាន ខែក្រោយ
 I will buy a car next month.
 C: kñom nəng dtiñ laan kae-dob-muay kaang-mok-nih .
 ខ្ញុំ នឹង ទិញ ឡាន ខែដប់មួយ ខាងមុខនេះ
 I will buy a car this coming November.
 D: bpii aa-dtit dtiat, kñom nəng dtiñ laan.
 ពីរ អាទិត្យ ទៀត ខ្ញុំ នឹង ទិញ ឡាន
 I will buy a car in two weeks.
6. A: dtau boong jong som-raak nəu tngai naa?
 តើ បង ចង់ សម្រាក នៅ ថ្ងៃ ណា
 What day do you want to rest?
 B: kñom jong som-raak nəu tngai sau.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ សម្រាក នៅ ថ្ងៃ សៅរ៍
 I want to rest on Saturday.
7. A: dtau look tvwəə-gaa nəu tngai naa klah?
 តើ លោក ធ្វើការ នៅ ថ្ងៃ ណា ខ្លះ
 What days do you work?
 B: kñom tvwəə-gaa bpii tngai-ong-gia dtəu tngai-sau.
 ខ្ញុំ ធ្វើការ ពី ថ្ងៃអង្គារ ទៅ ថ្ងៃសៅរ៍
 I work from Tuesday to Saturday.
8. kñom nəu saa-laa bpii maong-bpram-bey dɔl
 maong-bpii.
 ខ្ញុំ នៅ សាលា ពី ម៉ោងប្រាំបី ដល់
 ម៉ោងពីរ
 I am at school from 8:00 until 2:00.
9. A: tom-mdaa, look jool geeng maong bpon-mann?
 ធម្មតា លោក ចូល គេង ម៉ោង ប៉ុន្មាន
 When do you usually go to sleep?

B: tom-mdaa kñom jool geeng maong-dəb-muay.

ធម្មតា ខ្ញុំ ចូល គេង ម៉ោងដប់មួយ

I usually go to bed at 11:00.

10. A: juan-gaal boəng jool-jet tvwəə a-vwey klah?

ជួនកាល បង ចូលចិត្ត ធ្វើ អ្វី ខ្លះ

What do you occasionally like to do?

B: juan-gaal, kñom jool-jet məəl dtuu-rə-dtuah.

ជួនកាល ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត មើល ទូរទស្សន៍

Occasionally, I like to watch television.

11. tom-mdaa, kñom nəm bpro-dteeh-jo-bpun bp̄ii

kae-gom-bpeah ro-hoot dəl kae-mee-saa.

ធម្មតា ខ្ញុំ នៅ ប្រទេសជប៉ុន ពី

ខែកុម្ភៈ រហូត ដល់ ខែមេសា

I am usually in Japan from February until April.

12. kñom tvwəə-gaa daəm-bey luy.

ខ្ញុំ ធ្វើការ ដើម្បី លុយ

I work in order to have money.

13. goat rian pia-saa kmae daəm-bey juab bpuak-maak

kmae.

គាត់ រៀន ភាសា ខ្មែរ ដើម្បី ជួប ពួកម៉ាក

ខ្មែរ

She studies Cambodian in order to meet Cambodian

friends.

Drills

1. Practice saying the following sentences in Cambodian. Some sentences can be said in different ways. If the sentence is a question, practice answering it too.

Yesterday, I went to the movie theater.

I go to Cambodia in order to study the Cambodian language.

I usually read the newspaper in the morning.

When did you go to Phnom Penh?

When were you in France?

2. Do the following.

Create a two person dialogue about a trip you are planning. Include when you are leaving and the length of time that you will be gone in months.

Compose a paragraph telling when you usually go to sleep, how long you sleep and when you usually wake up.

3. Use the following words to help form ten sentences.

bɔɔŋ	tŋgai-sok	daum-bey
ro-hoot dɔl	bpii	rian
dau-leeng	dtəu-leeng	kae-mun
tŋgai-jan	kae-muay	mseɪ-mŋgai
kñom	kae-bpram	baan
goat	gɔn-lɔɔŋ-dtəu	juab
kae	mok	dtəu
nəu	tvwə	juan-gaal
dɔm-nau	jɔŋ	tom-mdaa
bpram	maong	saa-laa
kae-graoy	buan	aa-dtit
srok kmae	tvwə-gaa	srok jen
jool	jeeñ	geeng

Test 6

Match the following days and months with the appropriate Cambodian word.

Months

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| _____ 1. January | a. kae-mee-saa ខែមេសា |
| _____ 2. February | b. kae-dto-laa ខែតុលា |
| _____ 3. March | c. kae-gak-ga-daa ខែកក្កដា |
| _____ 4. April | d. kae-gom-bpeah ខែកុម្ភៈ |
| _____ 5. May | e. kae-oo-sa-pia ខែឧសភា |
| _____ 6. June | f. kae-sey-haa ខែសីហា |
| _____ 7. July | g. kae-tnuu ខែធ្នូ |
| _____ 8. August | h. kae-meah-ga-raa មករា |
| _____ 9. September | i. kae-mi-to-naa ខែមិថុនា |
| _____ 10. October | j. kae-vwi-je-gaa ខែវិច្ឆិកា |
| _____ 11. November | k. kae-gañ-yaa ខែកញ្ញា |
| _____ 12. December | l. kae-mii-nia ខែមីនា |

Days

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| _____ 1. Monday | a. tngai-bput ថ្ងៃពុធ |
| _____ 2. Tuesday | b. tngai-sok ថ្ងៃសុក្រ |
| _____ 3. Wednesday | c. tngai-jan ថ្ងៃចន្ទ |
| _____ 4. Thursday | d. tngai-aa-dtit ថ្ងៃអាទិត្យ |
| _____ 5. Friday | e. tngai-sau ថ្ងៃសៅរ៍ |
| _____ 6. Saturday | f. tngai-ong-gia ថ្ងៃអង្គារ |
| _____ 7. Sunday | g. tngai-bpra-hoa ថ្ងៃព្រហស្បតិ៍ |

Translate the following into English or Cambodian.

1. kñom som-raak bpii tngai-sau dól tngai jan.

ខ្ញុំ សម្រាក ពី ថ្ងៃសៅរ៍ ដល់ ថ្ងៃចន្ទ

2. juan-gaal, kñom jool geeng maong dób-bpii.

ជួនកាល ខ្ញុំ ចូល គេង ម៉ោងដប់ពីរ

3. goat dtəx psaa daum-bey dtiñ siaw-pəx.

គាត់ ទៅ ផ្សារ ដើម្បី ទិញ សៀវភៅ

4. In two weeks, I am going to Vietnam.

5. He has been here since 6:00.

Sub-Consonants ជើង jəəng

These are six more sub-consonants in the Cambodian alphabet. The dash represents an absent uppercase consonant.

<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
ឌ	dtoo	/dt/
ប	boo	/b/
ប៊	bpoo	/bp/
ប្រ	poo	/p/
ស	soo	/s/
ហ	hoo	/h/
ឃ	oo	/c/

Practice Writing Lowercase Consonants

Use ṅ /-/ as the consonant when practicing the following lowercase consonants.

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

ṅ

gaa-bpon-yul ការពន្យល់ Explanation

When the /ɔɔ/ (័) sub-consonant modifies the *initial* consonant in a word, it produces another syllable after the consonant it modifies.

e.g. ផ្លែមី (pa-aem) = ផ + ័ + ផៃ + មី
 (p + a + ae + m)

ស្អាត (sa-aat) = ស + ័ + សា + ត
 (s + a + aa + t)

Reading Exercise: Read the following words with sub-consonants, and practice writing them in Cambodian.

- | | | | |
|-----------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|
| 1. ស្ទឹង | small river | 2. ផ្អែត | full, satisfied |
| 3. ក្បាល | head | 4. ស្ពាន | bridge |
| 5. ស្ទាប | to touch | 6. ផ្សេង | different |
| 7. បង្ហាញ | to show, reveal | 8. ស្អាត | pretty, clean |
| 9. ខ្សែ | string | 10. ស្ពឺង | papaya |
| 11. ម្ភៃ | twenty | 12. ដើម្បី | in order to |

Read and translate the following sentences.

1. បង បាន ទៅ រោងកុន
2. ខ្ញុំ សូម អាន សៀវភៅ បាន ទេ
3. តើ លោក មក ពី ណា
4. ផ្សារ នៅ ជិត នេះ
5. លោក រៀន នៅ ណា ដែរ

Writing Exercise 6

Transcribe the following into Cambodian script. These are all real Cambodian words. However, you may be able to phonetically spell them in several different ways.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. psaeng _____ | 6. dtboong _____ |
| 2. sbpək _____ | 7. pa-aul _____ |
| 3. sdtuuik _____ | 8. mhooB _____ |
| 4. jbaa _____ | 9. msau _____ |
| 5. sa-ey _____ | 10. sdteah _____ |

Lesson 7

Telephone conversations; *tloab* and *dael*; food;
more sub-consonants

mee-rian dtii bpram-bpii មេរៀន ទី៧ Lesson 7

veak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

bprau ប្រើ

to use

haet a-vwey ហេតុអ្វី

why

som សុំ

to ask (for something)

ឡូល-បាន ក៏បាន

okay, all right ✓

bpii-bpruah/bpruah ពីព្រោះ / ព្រោះ

because

som-rab សំរាប់

for

min səw មិនសូវ

not so...

tloab/dael ធ្លាប់ / ដែល

to have ever done something, to experience

aa-loo/jəm-riab-sua អាណា / ជំរាបសួរ

hello (on the phone)

juab knia tngai graoy (dtiat)

“I’ll see you later.”

ជួបគ្នាថ្ងៃក្រោយ(ទៀត)

jam ចាំ

to remember; to wait¹

muay-pleet មួយភ្លែត

one moment

soom jam muay-pleet សូមចាំមួយភ្លែត

“One moment please.”

jih ជិះ

to ride

sii-kloo ស៊ីក្លូ

pedicab

moo-dtoo ម៉ូតូ

motorcycle

mhoob ម្ហូប

food²

mhoob kmae ម្ហូបខ្មែរ

Cambodian food

mhoob aa-mee-ri-gang ម្ហូបអាមេរិកាំង

American food

mhoob tai ម្ហូបថៃ

Thai food

mhoob baa-rang ម្ហូបបារាំង

French food

tvwəə baay/tvwəə mhoob ធ្វើបាយ/ធ្វើម្ហូប

to cook

jet ចិត

to peel, slice

bong-aem បង្កើម	dessert
jong-graan-baay ចង្រ្កានបាយ	kitchen
klian (baay) / heew (baay) ឃ្នាន (បាយ) / ហេវ (បាយ)	hungry
cha-aet ឆ្អែត	full
chngañ ឆ្ងាញ់	tasty, delicious
min chngañ/វត chngañ មិនឆ្ងាញ់ / អត់ឆ្ងាញ់	not tasty
pa-aem ផ្អែម	sweet
juu ជួរ	sour
bprai ប្រៃ	salty
lvwiing/jwt ល្ងឹង / ចត់ ្រៃ	bitter
saab សាប	bland, tasteless
həl ហិរ	spicy
bpeek ពេក	too...
jraun bpeek ច្រើនពេក	too much
bən-dtek បន្តិច	a little
bən-dtek dtiat បន្តិចទៀត	a little more
taem (dtiat) ថែម (ទៀត)	more
səəm សម	fork
slaab-bpria ស្លាបប្រា	spoon
gam-bet កាំបិត	knife
jong-gəh ចង្កឹះ	chopsticks
baay បាយ	rice; food
saik សាច់	meat
saik-goo សាច់គោ	beef
saik-moan សាច់មាន់	chicken
saik-jruuk សាច់ជ្រូក	pork
səm-ləw/sub សម្ល/ស៊ីប	soup
chaa ឆា	stir fry
baay chaa បាយឆា	fried rice
plae-chəə ផ្លែឈើ	fruit

bɔn-lae បន្លែ	vegetables
dtrey ត្រី	fish
sot សុទ្ធ	pure
dtək ទឹក	water; fluid
dtək saab ទឹកសាប	water
dtək sot/dtək ប្រទេស-ri-sot ទឹកសុទ្ធ / ទឹកបរិសុទ្ធ	purified water; bottled water
dtək maa-sin ទឹកម៉ាស៊ីន	tap water
dtək plae-chəə ទឹកផ្លែឈើ	fruit juice
dtək krooik ទឹកក្រូច	orange juice, soda

- Note:
1. *jam* has two different meanings, but it is pronounced exactly the same.
 2. Unlike the word *baay* which can mean either cooked rice or food, *mhoob* only means food.

vwee-jia-goo

វិយ្យាករណ៍

Grammar

This chapter does not introduce much new grammar, but there are some new items that should be mentioned.

In Cambodian, the words *tloab* and *dael* are used to make inquiries regarding someone's experience. When responding to a question of this nature, the word *tloab* is generally used to make positive responses and the word *dael* is generally used to make negative responses.

e.g. dtæ look dael dtæ srok kmae dtee? =

Have you ever been to Cambodia?

baat, kñom tloab dtæ srok kmae. =

Yes, I have been to Cambodia.

ot-dtee, kñom min dael dtæ srok kmae dtee. =

No, I have never been to Cambodia.

The phrase *min səw* means "not very..." or "not so..." and is used in the same way it would be used in English.

e.g. nih min səw tlai dtee.

This is not very expensive.

bpii-bpruah or *bpruah* means "because," and it is used the same way as it is used in English.

e.g. haet-avwey bong min jong dtæ? =

Why do you not want to go?

kñom min jong dtæ bpii-bpruah kñom jong mæł gon. =

I don't want to go because I want to watch a movie.

The word *som* is different from the word *soom* in one important aspect. *soom* is used for asking permission to do something. *som* is used when asking for something.

e.g. kñom soom dtæ ñam baay, baan dtee?

May I please go eat?

kñom som baay taem dtiat, baan dtee?

May I please have some more rice?

Note on Telephone Conversations

The first dialogue in this chapter will show a typical example of a Cambodian telephone conversation. Unlike English, merely asking if a person is home does not necessarily mean that you wish to speak to that person. Generally, you must first ask if the person is home and then ask to speak with the person after you have received your answer.

A common way to ask if someone is home is as follows.

e.g. *dtəu* (name) *nəu* *pdteah* *dtee?* =

Is (name) at home?

This literally asks if that person is at the house. A more informal or colloquial expression is to omit the word *dtəu* and *pdteah* from the above question. This adjusted phrase asks if the person is “there,” not if they are “at home.”

e.g. (name) *nəu* *dtee?* = Is (name) there?

After you have established that a person is home, you must ask to speak with that person using the previously learned method of asking permission.

e.g. *kñom* *soom* *ni-yiay* *jia-muay* (name) *baan* *dtee?* =

May I please speak with (name)?

Perhaps the most awkward part of a phone conversation in Cambodian is the goodbye. Oftentimes, the word “goodbye” is not spoken at all. The conversation is simply (and abruptly) cut off when both parties realize that there is nothing left to say.

Conversation 1

- Sambat: aa-loo?
 សម្បត្តិ អាណោ
 Hello?
- Ron: baat, boong so-kaa nœm pdteah dtee?
 រ៉ន បាទ បង សុខា នៅ ផ្ទះ ទេ
 Yes, is Sokha home?
- Sambat: baat, goat nœm.
 សម្បត្តិ បាទ គាត់ នៅ
 Yes, she is here.
- Ron: kñom soom ni-yiay jia-muay goat baan dtee?
 រ៉ន ខ្ញុំ សូម និយាយ ជាមួយ គាត់ បាន ទេ
 May I please speak with her?
- Sambat: baan, soom jam muay-plœet.
 សម្បត្តិ បាន សូម ចាំ មួយភ្លែត
 Yes, please hold on a moment.
- Sokha: aa-loo?
 សុខា អាណោ
 Hello?
- Ron: baat, kñom jia boong rœwn. dtœm boong
 sok-sœb-baay dtee?
 រ៉ន បាទ ខ្ញុំ ជា បង រ៉ន តើ បង
 សុខសប្បាយ ទេ
 Yes, this is Ron. How are your doing?
- Sokha: jaah, kñom sok-sœb-baay.
 សុខា ចាំ ខ្ញុំ សុខសប្បាយ
 I'm doing fine.
- Ron: yub nih, kñom haay-nœng bpuak-maak kñom
 jœng dtœm kñam mhoob kmae. dtœm boong jœng
 dtœm dae rœm dtee?

រ៉ន យប់ នេះ ខ្ញុំ ហើយនិង ពួកម៉ាក ខ្ញុំ
 ចង់ ទៅ ញ៉ាំ ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ តើ បង ចង់
 ទៅ ដែរ ឬ ទេ

Tonight my friends and I want to go eat
 Cambodian food. Do you want to go too?

Sokha: jaa, kñom jəng dtəx. yəəng juab knia maong
 bpon-maan?

សុខា ចាំ ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ទៅ យើង ជួប គ្នា ម៉ោង
 ប៉ុន្មាន

Yes, I would like to go. What time are we going to
 meet?

Ron: ʌaik juab nəx pdteah kñom maong bpram-muay
 baan dtee?

រ៉ន អាច ជួប នៅ ផ្ទះ ខ្ញុំ ម៉ោង ប្រាំមួយ
 បាន ទេ

Can you meet at my house at 6:00?

Sokha: baan. kñom ʌaik juab bəəng nəx maong
 bpram-muay baan.

សុខា បាន ខ្ញុំ អាច ជួប បង នៅ ម៉ោង
 ប្រាំមួយ បាន

That's fine. I'll meet you at 6:00.

Ron: baat. ɔɔ-gun. jəm-riab-lia.

រ៉ន បាទ អរគុណ ជំរាបលា
 Thanks. Goodbye.

Sokha: jaa. jəm-riab-lia.

សុខា ចាំ ជំរាបលា
 Goodbye.

Conversation 2

Srey: dtaɯ look tloab ñam mhoob kmae dtee?
 ស្រី តើ លោក ធ្លាប់ ញ៉ាំ ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ ទេ
 Have you ever eaten Cambodian food?

Tom: baat, kñom tloab.
 ថម បាទ ខ្ញុំ ធ្លាប់
 Yes, I have.

Srey: dtaɯ look git taa mhoob kmae chngañ dtee?
 ស្រី តើ លោក គិត ថា ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ ឆ្ងាញ់ ទេ
 Do you think that Cambodian food tastes good?

Tom: kñom taa chngañ bpon-dtae kñom min səm
 jeh bpraɯ jong-gəh dtee.¹

ថម ខ្ញុំ ថា ឆ្ងាញ់ ប៉ុន្តែ ខ្ញុំ មិន ស្គាល់
 ចេះ ប្រើ ចម្លីះ ទេ
 I think it's tasty, but I don't know how to use chopsticks very well.

Srey: min-ey-dtee. look aaik bpraɯ slaab-bpria nəŋg
 ស្រី មិនអីទេ លោក អាច ប្រើ ស្លាបព្រា និង
 សម ក៏បាន ដែរ
 That's okay. You can use a spoon and fork.

Note: 1. In this sentence, *taa* is used without a vowel such as *git* or *dəng* preceding it. This is very common in colloquial Cambodian speech.

kliā

ហ្ន៊ា

Sentences

- 1. A: dtəu look dael məəl gon nih dtee?
តើ លោក ដែល មើល កុន នេះ ទេ
Have you ever seen this movie?
B: baat, kñom tloab məəl gon nih.
បាទ ខ្ញុំ ធ្លាប់ មើល កុន នេះ
Yes, I have seen this movie.
C: ət-dtee. kñom min dael məəl gon nih dtee.
អត់ទេ ខ្ញុំ មិន ដែល មើល កុន នេះ ទេ
No, I have never seen this movie.
- 2. A: dtəu boəng tloab jih sii-kloo dtee?
តើ បង ធ្លាប់ ជិះ ស៊ីក្លូ ទេ
Have you ever ridden a pedicab?
B: jaa, kñom tloab jih.
បា ខ្ញុំ ធ្លាប់ ជិះ
Yes, I have ridden (one).
C: ət-dtee. kñom min dael jih dtee.
អត់ទេ ខ្ញុំ មិន ដែល ជិះ ទេ
No, I have never ridden (one).
- 3. kñom tloab dtəu leeng srok tai.
ខ្ញុំ ធ្លាប់ ទៅ លេង ស្រុក ថៃ
I have gone on a trip to Thailand.
- 4. A: mhooob kmae həl dtee? អើ
ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ ហ៊ីរ ទេ
Is Cambodian food spicy?
B: mhooob kmae min səuəw həl bpon-maan dtee.
ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ មិន សូវ ហ៊ីរ ប៉ុន្មាន ទេ
Cambodian food is not very spicy.

5. A: laan goat tom dtee?
 ឡាន គាត់ ធំ ទេ
 Is his car big?
- B: laan goat min səw tom bpon-maan dtee.
 ឡាន គាត់ មិន សូវ ធំ ប៉ុន្មាន ទេ
 His car is not very big.
6. A: haet-a-vwey boong ət jool-jet mhoob ba-raang?
 ហេតុអ្វី បង អត់ ចូលចិត្ត ម្ហូប បារាំង
 Why don't you like French food?
- B: bpii-bpruah mhoob ba-raang saab bpeek.
 ពីព្រោះ ម្ហូប បារាំង សាប ពេក
 Because French food is too bland.
7. A: haet-a-vwey goat ət mian laan.
 ហេតុអ្វី គាត់ អត់ មាន ឡាន
 Why doesn't he have a car?
- B: bpruah goat ət mian luy dtiñ laan dtee.
 ព្រោះ គាត់ អត់ មាន លុយ ទិញ ឡាន ទេ
 Because he doesn't have money to buy a car.
8. A: haet-a-vwey goat ət jool-jet tvwəə-baay?
 ហេតុអ្វី គាត់ អត់ ចូលចិត្ត ធ្វើបាយ
 Why doesn't she like to cook?
- B: goat ət jool-jet bpii-bpruah goat min jeh.
 គាត់ អត់ ចូលចិត្ត ពីព្រោះ គាត់ មិន ចេះ
 She doesn't like to cook because she doesn't know how.
9. A: sɔm-ləw nih chngañ dtee?
 សម្ល នេះ ឆ្ងាញ់ ទេ
 Does this soup taste good?
- B: baat, chngañ.
 បាទ ឆ្ងាញ់
 Yes, it tastes good.

C: ១t-dtee, min sɔw chngañ dtee.

អត់ទេ មិន សូវ ឆ្ងាញ់ ទេ

No, it's not very tasty.

D: min chngañ dtee. sɔm-lɔɔ nih bprai bpeek.

មិន ឆ្ងាញ់ ទេ សម្ល នេះ ប្រៃ ពេក

No, it doesn't taste good. It's too salty.

10. A: jong taem dtiat dtee?

ចង់ ថែម ទៀត ទេ

Would you like some more?

B: baat, kñom som bɔn-dtek dtiat.

បាទ ខ្ញុំ សុំ បន្តិច ទៀត

Yes, I would like a little more.

C: min-ey-dtee kñom cha-aet hauy. ១១-gun.

មិនអីទេ ខ្ញុំ ផ្អែត ហើយ អរគុណ

That's all right. I'm full. Thank you.

11. A: dtəu bɔɔng jeh ñam mhoob həl dtee?¹

តើ បង ចេះ ញ៉ាំ ម្ហូប ហ្វឹរ ទេ

Do you like to eat spicy food?

B: baat, kñom jeh.

បាទ ខ្ញុំ ចេះ

Yes, I like it.

C: ១t-dtee, kñom min jeh ñam dtee.

អត់ទេ ខ្ញុំ មិន ចេះ ញ៉ាំ ទេ

No, I do not like it.

12. kñom bprəu gam-bet sɔm-rab jet bɔn-lae.

ខ្ញុំ ប្រើ កាំបិត សំរាប់ ចិត បន្លែ

I use a knife to slice vegetables.

13. goat jool-jet ñam plae-chəə hauy-nəng dtək-sot.

គាត់ ចូលចិត្ត ញ៉ាំ ផ្លែឈើ ហើយនិង ទឹកស្អុយ

He likes to eat fruit and drink bottled water.

14. goat រ៉ាម បាយ ជ្រាម ប្រឹក.
 គាត់ ញ៉ាំ បាយ ច្រើន ពេក
 He eats too much food.
- 15: A: ធាម ប្រាង គ្រាម បាយ ធើ?
 តើ បង ប្បាស បាយ ទេ
 Are you hungry?
 B: បាទ, គ្រាម គ្រាម បាយ.
 បាទ ខ្ញុំ ប្បាស បាយ
 Yes, I am hungry.
 C: បាទ, គ្រាម គ្រាម បាយ នា.
 បាទ ខ្ញុំ ប្បាស បាយ ណាស់
 Yes, I am very hungry.
 D: ធើ, គ្រាម មិន គ្រាម បាយ ធើ.
 ទេ ខ្ញុំ មិន ប្បាស បាយ ទេ
 No, I am not hungry.
16. A: គ្រាម គាម គាម ប្រឹ មាង ហាយ.
 ខ្ញុំ ចាំ គាត់ ពីរ ម៉ោង ហើយ
 I have been waiting for him for two hours already.
 B: គ្រាម ចាម គាម ធើ.
 ខ្ញុំ អត់ ចាំ គាត់ ទេ
 I don't remember him.
17. គ្រាម ធើ គាម គាម គាម គាម គាម គាម.
 ខ្ញុំ ទិញ សៀវភៅ សំរាប់ មើល
 I buy books for reading.

Note: 1. When asking if you like a certain food in Cambodian, you usually use the word *jeh*. In fact, you are literally asking if the person knows “how to eat the food.” Many foreigners find this strange and may be confused. In Cambodian, if you know “how to” eat something, that means you like it. If you don't know “how to” eat it, that means you don't like it. Now you will know not to answer this question by saying, “Put it in your mouth, chew it, and swallow it!”

Drills

1. Practice saying the following sentences in Cambodian. If the sentence is a question, practice answering it as well.

I have too many books.

What foods do you like to eat?

Have you ever visited Siem Reap?

Why do you use chopsticks?

She drinks bottled water, but she does not drink tap water.

2. Do the following.

Create a dialogue asking someone what kind of food they like. Ask that person why they like it and have the person give an answer (because it's sweet, delicious, etc.)

Compose a short telephone conversation between two people that has each of the following parts: an opening greeting, asking if the person is home, and asking the receiver of the call if he or she wants to do something with the caller.

3. Use the following words to help form ten sentences.

ot	mhoob	jeh
ñam	haay	bprai
nəu	khom	jool-jet
aa-mee-ri-gang	baay-chaa	tloab
bpii-bpruah	chngañ	jam
soom	dtee	dtəu
srok	baa-rang	yuu
bong	pa-aem	goat
həl	nah	tai
muay-pleet	pdteah	bpeek
kmae	som-ləu	baay
jong	jia-muay	dael
goat	min	ey
klah	nəng	baan

Test 7

Match the English words with the Cambodian words.

- _____ 1. bitter
- _____ 2. fish
- _____ 3. sour
- _____ 4. delicious
- _____ 5. food
- _____ 6. salty
- _____ 7. beef
- _____ 8. full
- _____ 9. spoon
- _____ 10. hungry
- _____ 11. because
- _____ 12. fork

- a. bpeek ពេក
- b. chngañ ផ្លាញ់
- c. bprii-bpruah ពីព្រោះ
- d. soom សម
- e. dtrey ត្រី
- f. klian ឃ្នាន
- g. juu ជូរ
- h. slaab-bpria ស្លាបព្រា
- i. bprai ប្រៃ
- j. saik-goo សាច់គោ
- k. lvwiing ស្ទឹង
- l. mhooob ម្ហូប
- m. cha-aet ផ្លែឆ្កែ

Translate the following into English or Cambodian.

- 1. kñom jeh ñam mhoob kmae, bpon-dtae ot jeh ñam mhoob vwiat-naam dtee.

ខ្ញុំ ចេះ ញ៉ាំ ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ ប៉ុន្តែ អត់ ចេះ ញ៉ាំ ម្ហូប
វៀតណាម ទេ

- 2. bvang so-kaa nøy pdteah dtee?

បង សុខា នៅ ផ្ទះ ទេ

- 3. nøy bpeel kñom ñam mhoob kmae, kñom bprau jong-gəh.

នៅ ពេល ខ្ញុំ ញ៉ាំ ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ ខ្ញុំ ប្រើ ចង្កឹះ

- 4. This soup is too salty.
-

- 5. I have eaten French food before.
-

Sub-Consonants ជើង jəəng

These sub-consonants are all /oo/ class sub-consonants that do not determine the vowel sound of the word they are used with. When using only these sub-consonants, the vowel sound is determined by the class of the uppercase consonant.

<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
្រ	ngoo	/ng/
្រ	ñoo	/ñ/ ¹
្រ	ñoo	/ñ/ ¹
្រ	noo	/n/
្រ	moo	/m/
្រ	yoo	/y/
្រ	roo	/r/
្រ	loo	/l/
្រ	vwoo	/vw/

Note: 1. There are two different lowercase consonants for ្រ ñoo.

Practice Writing Lowercase Consonants

Use ך /-/ as the consonant when practicing the following lowercase consonants.



gaa-bpon-yul

ការពន្យល់

Explanation

Congratulations! You have now finally reached your first set of “exceptions” in the Cambodian writing system. Unlike other sub-consonants, all of the sub-consonants introduced in this chapter adopt the consonant class of the uppercase consonant to which they are attached. In other words, the consonant class of the uppercase consonant dominates the consonant class of the sub-consonant. These are the only sub-consonants in the alphabet that do not dominate the class of the uppercase consonant.

e.g. ថ្ម (tɔɔ) + ្រ (jæŋg loo) + ្រ (sra aa) = ថ្ម្រ (tlaa)

Please note that even though the sub-consonant sound is pronounced after the uppercase consonant sound, the class of the uppercase consonant dominates and determines the vowel sound. The word formed is *tlaa*, not *tlia*.

Sometimes the consonant can also be an /oo/ class consonant just like the sub-consonant. In this case, you simply base the vowel sound off of the /oo/ class.

e.g. ក្រ (goo) + ្រ (jæŋg roo) + ្រ (sra aa) = ក្រ្រ (gria)

Here are some more examples of how words are formed with this class of subconsonants.

1. ត្រៃ (tngai) = ថ្ម + ្រ + ៃ- (t + ng + ai)

2. ក្រ្រ (kñom) = ក + ្រ + ្រ (k + ñ + om)

3. ស្រ្រ (sraa) = ស + ្រ- + -្រ
(s + r + aa)

Some of these sub-consonants can change the sound of the uppercase consonant to which they are attached. First, if ក *g*១១ is attached to a ្រ *jəəng noo* or a ្រ *jəəng moo*, then the consonant sound of ក changes from a /g/ to a /k/.

e.g. ក (goo) + ្រ (jəəng noo) + ្រ (sra aa) = ក្រា (knia)

ក (g១១) + ្រ (jəəng moo) + ្រ (sra ua) + យ (yoo) = ក្រយ
(kmuay)

If a *jəəng roo* is added to a ប *b*១១, then the sound of the ប changes from /b/ to a /bp/.

e.g. ប (b១១) + ្រ (jəəng roo) + ្រ (sra ai) = ប្រៃ (bprai)

ប (b១១) + ្រ (jəəng roo) + ្រ (sra am) = ប្រាំ (bpram)

Reading Exercise: Read the following words with sub-consonants, and practice writing them in Cambodian.

- | | | | |
|-----------|------------|------------|---------|
| 1. ស្វាយ | mango | 2. ថ្ងៃ | day |
| 3. ឆ្កែ | ginger | 4. ថ្ម | rock |
| 5. ស្នាប | wing | 6. ព្យួរ | to hang |
| 7. ថ្នាំ | medication | 8. ត្រី | fish |
| 9. ភ្ញៀវ | guest | 10. ស្លាក | label |
| 11. ក្នុង | in | 12. ប្រទេស | country |

Read and translate the following sentences.

1. ស្រុក ខ្មែរ នៅ ឆ្ងាយ ពី នេះ
2. គេ នៅ ក្នុង ផ្ទះ
3. ខ្ញុំ ទិញ ផ្លែឈើ នៅ ផ្សារ
4. លោក កំពុង ធ្វើ អ្វី
5. ខ្ញុំ មាន ស្វាយ និង ត្រី
6. ខ្ញុំ មាន ថ្នាំ ច្រើន
7. គេ ចូលចិត្ត ទឹកក្រូច និង ស្រា

Writing Exercise 7

Transcribe the following into Cambodian script. These are all real Cambodian words. However, you may be able to phonetically spell them in several different ways.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. svwet _____ | 8. pnaek _____ |
| 2. sraek _____ | 9. bpruah _____ |
| 3. slaak _____ | 10. pñau _____ |
| 4. a-vwey _____ | 11. srae _____ |
| 5. bpyuh _____ | 12. svwaeng _____ |
| 6. tmeeñ _____ | 13. knong _____ |
| 7. sliak _____ | 14. bprɔ-tian _____ |

Lesson 8

Body parts; everyday life; more sub-consonants

mee-rian dtii bpram-bey មេរៀន ទី៨ Lesson 8

veak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

ruub-gaay/kluan រូបកាយ / ខ្លួន	body
sa-aat ស្អាត	pretty, beautiful, clean
gbaal ក្បាល	head
sok សក់	hair
mok មុខ	face
pneek ភ្នែក	eye
jeñ-jam ចិញ្ចើម	eyebrow
room-pneek រោមភ្នែក	eyelash
jrø-moh ច្រមុះ	nose
moat មាត់	mouth
bpuuk moat ពុកមាត់	mustache
javong-gaa ចង្កា	chin
bov-bov-moat បបួរមាត់	lips
tmeen ធ្មេញ	teeth
dtro-jjak ត្រចៀក	ear
gav ក	neck
dtuung ទ្រូង	chest
knovng ខ្នង	back
javong-geh ចង្កេះ	lower back; waist
bpuah/grø-bpeah ពោះ/ក្រពះ	stomach
gbaal-bpuah ក្បាលពោះ	a fat stomach
dai ដៃ	arm; hand
mriam-dai ម្រាមដៃ	finger
grø-jvok (dai) ក្រចក (ដៃ)	fingernail
smaa ស្មា	shoulder
javøng ជើង	foot; leg
mriam-javøng ម្រាមជើង	toe
javong-gong ជង្គង់	knee
pløx ភ្លៅ	thigh

sbaek ស្បែក	skin
kua-gbaal ខួរក្បាល	brain
beh-doong បេះដូង	heart
suat សួត	lung
tlaam ថ្លើម	liver
saik-dom សាច់ដុំ	muscle
cha-ong ឆ្អឹង	bone
cham ឈឺ	sick; to hurt
srual-kluan ស្រួលខ្លួន	to feel well
min srual-kluan មិនស្រួលខ្លួន	to not feel well
pdaa-saay ផ្កាសាយ	cold; to have a cold
bpêet/gruu-bpeet ពេទ្យ / គ្រូពេទ្យ	doctor
tnam ថ្នាំ	medication
aaw អាវ	shirt
aaw-ro-ngia អាវរងា	jacket, coat
aaw-yuat អាវយឺត	T-shirt
kao ខោ	pants
som-bpot សំពត់	skirt
kao-aaw/som-liak-bom-bpeak ខោអាវ/សំលៀកបំពាក់	clothes ¹
muak មួក	hat
sbaek-jəəng ស្បែកជើង	shoes
sraom ស្រោម	a cylindrical covering
sraom-jəəng ស្រោមជើង	socks
sraom-dai ស្រោមដៃ	gloves
ksae-grə-vwat ខ្សែក្រវាត់	belt
jeñ-jian ចិញ្ចៀន	ring
ksae-dai ខ្សែដៃ	bracelet
sliak-bpeak ស្លៀកពាក់	to wear
sliak ស្លៀក	to wear pants or a skirt ²

bpeak ពាក់	to wear something (except for pants and skirts)
doh ដោះ	to remove
doh kao-aaw ដោះខោអាវ	to take off clothing
doh sbaek-jəəng ដោះស្បែកជើង	to take off shoes
baok kao-aaw បោកខោអាវ	to wash clothes, do laundry
set sok សិតសក់	to comb hair
gao កោ	to shave
doh tmeəŋ ដុសធ្មេញ	to brush teeth
muik-dtək មុជទឹក	to bathe
saa-buu សាប៊ូ	soap
liang លាង	to wash
səm-aat សំអាត	to clean
səm-aat pdtəh សំអាតផ្ទះ	to clean the house
gok sok កក់សក់	to wash your hair
jaan ចាន	dishes
liang jaan លាងចាន	to wash dishes
dtəu ត្រូវ	to need to do something
dtəu-gaa ត្រូវការ	to need something
bpəŋ-ŋə-haa បញ្ហា	problem
...haəy (រួម) រួម? ...ហើយ(ឬ)នៅ	...yet? ³
dtoan ទាន់	in time, on time
min-dtoan មិនទាន់	not in time, not on time
nəu lauy នៅឡើយ	not yet
tmeəy ថ្មី	new
jah ចាស់	old

- Note:
1. *səm-liak-bəp-bpeak* is more formal than *kao-aaw*.
 2. *sliak* refers only to wearing pants or skirts. The word *bpeak* should be used when referring to wearing anything else.
 3. Colloquial speech usually omits the *រួម*.

vwee-jia-goo

វេយ្យាករណ៍

Grammar

The words *dtɹəw* and *dtɹəw-gaa* are very important in the Cambodian language. Both words translate to the English verb “to need,” but they are both used in different ways. *dtɹəw* means “to need to do something.” It demands an action, not an object.

e.g. *kñom dtɹəw dtəw psaa.* = I need to go to the market.

In contrast, *dtɹəw-gaa* means “to need something.” It demands an object, not an action.

e.g. *kñom dtɹəw-gaa mhoob.* = I need food.

This chapter also teaches how to ask if something is done yet and give a reply. The phrase *hauy-ruu-nəw* is placed at the end of a verb phrase to ask if that phrase has been accomplished yet or not.

e.g. *dtəw bəng dtiñ siaw-pəw hauy ruu nəw?* =

Have you bought the book yet?

Common speech often drops the *ruu*.

e.g. *bəng gək sək hauy-nəw?* = Have you washed your hair yet?

A negative response uses *min dtoan* to indicate that it has not yet been accomplished. The word *nəw* at the beginning of the sentence is optional, and it serves as a quick answer to show that it has not yet been accomplished. *nəw lauy* is also an optional phrase used at the end of a negative response.

e.g. *(nəw,) kñom min dtoan dtiñ vwia (nəw lauy) dtee.* =

(No,) I have not yet bought it.

A positive response is shown by using the word *hauy* at the end of the sentence to show that it has already been accomplished.

e.g. *baat, kñom dtiñ hauy.* =

Yes, I bought it already.

The words *dtoan* and *min dtoan* can indicate whether or not something is done in or on time.

e.g. *kñom tvwəə dtoan.* = I did it in time.

e.g. *kñom tvwəə min dtoan.* = I did not get it done in time.

This chapter also introduces many verb phrases and other vocabulary that can be inserted into previously learned sentence structure.

e.g. *kñom jəng dəh sbaek jəəng.* =

I want to take my shoes off.

kñom min jəng liang jaan dtee. =

I don't want to wash the dishes.

Conversation

Ryan: ប្រាង ហ្វូ-គីម-ណា សុខ-ស៊ុប-បាយ ធើ?
 វីអាន បង សុយីមណា សុខសប្បាយ ទេ
 How are you doing, Sokimna?

Sokimna: ក្លិអូម មីន ស្វែវ ស្រួល ខ្លួន
 សុយីមណា ខ្ញុំ មិន ស្វែវ ស្រួល ខ្លួន
 I don't feel very well.

Ryan: ប្រាង ច្រើ?
 វីអាន បង ឈឺ
 Are you sick?

Sokimna: ហ្វា, ក្លិអូម ច្រើ. ហាយ ព្យាហ្វ ហ្វិ ក្លិអូម ធើរ្រៃ
 សុយីមណា ចាំ ខ្ញុំ ឈឺ ហើយ ថៃ នេះ ខ្ញុំ ត្រូវ
 សំអាត ផ្ទះ ដែរ
 Yes, I'm sick. I have to clean the house today too.

Ryan: មីន-យ-ធើ. ក្លិអូម អាខ ហ្វាយ ស៊ុប-បាយ ធើរ្រៃ
 វីអាន មិនអីទេ ខ្ញុំ អាច ជួយ សំអាត ផ្ទះ
 បាន
 That's okay. I can help clean the house.

Sokimna: វា-ហ្វុន.
 សុយីមណា អរគុណ
 Thank you.

Ryan: មីន-យ-ធើ. មីន ប្រាង-ហ្វា-ហា ធើ ប្រាង.
 វីអាន មិនអីទេ មិន បញ្ហា ទេ បង
 ញាំ ញាំ ហើយនៅ
 That's okay. It's no problem at all. Have you
 taken any medication yet?

Sokimna: នោម. ក្តីម មីន ទាន់ ញ៉ាំ ផ្លាំ ទេ.

សុយិមណ

នៅ ខ្ញុំ មិន ទាន់ ញ៉ាំ ផ្លាំ ទេ

No. I haven't taken anything yet.

Ryan:

រីអាន

ក្តីម ត្រាម ហ្វាយ ស្វាម-រ៉ាក ដោម.¹

ញ៉ាំ ផ្លាំ ហើយ សម្រាក ទៅ

Go take some medication and get some rest.

Sokimna:

សុយិមណ

jaa. ១១-gun.

ចាំ អរគុណ

Okay. Thank you.

Note: 1. Here *dtəh* is placed at the end of the sentence to give a figurative meaning of “go ahead” or to go do something quickly.

klia

ឃ្លា

Sentences

- 1. A: dtəu look dtrəu w tvwə a-vwey klah dae?
 តើ លោក ត្រូវ ធ្វើ អ្វី ខ្លះ ដែរ
 What do you have to do?
 B: kñom dtrəu w aan siaw-pəu, liang laan, haey
 sɔm-aat bɔn-dtub-dtək.
 ខ្ញុំ ត្រូវ អាន សៀវភៅ លាង ឡាន ហើយ
 សំអាត បន្ទប់ទឹក
 I need to read a book, wash the car, and clean the
 bathroom.
 C: kñom dtrəu w dtəu psaa maong bp̄ii.
 ខ្ញុំ ត្រូវ ទៅ ផ្សារ ម៉ោង ពីរ
 I need to go to the market at 2:00.
 D: kñom dtrəu w dtiñ laan bpoa kmau.
 ខ្ញុំ ត្រូវ ទិញ ឡាន ពណ៌ ខ្មៅ
 I need to buy a black car.
- 2. A: dtəu look dtrəu w-gaa a-vwey klah?
 តើ លោក ត្រូវការ អ្វី ខ្លះ
 What do you need?
 B: kñom dtrəu w-gaa laan tmei.
 ខ្ញុំ ត្រូវការ ឡាន ថ្មី
 I need a new car.
 C: kñom dtrəu w-gaa sɔm nəng slab-bp̄ria.
 ខ្ញុំ ត្រូវការ សម នឹង ស្លាបច្រក
 I need a fork and spoon.
- 3. A: goat baok kao-aaw haey-ruu-nəu?
 គាត់ បោក ខោអាវ ហើយឬនៅ
 Has he done the laundry yet?

- B: (nəh), goat min dtoan baok kao-aaw dtee.
(នៅ) គាត់ មិន ទាន់ បោក ខោអាវ ទេ
(No), he has not yet done the laundry.
- C: baat, goat baok kao-aaw haay.
បាទ គាត់ បោក ខោអាវ ហើយ
Yes, he has already done the laundry.
4. A: goat mook dól haay-rəh-nəh?
គាត់ មក ដល់ ហើយឬនៅ
Is he here yet?
- B: baat, goat mook dól haay.
បាទ គាត់ មក ដល់ ហើយ
Yes, he is already here.
- C: goat min dtoan mook dól nəh laay dtee.
គាត់ មិន ទាន់ មក ដល់ នៅ ឡើយ ទេ
He is not here yet.
5. A: bəəng liang jaan dtoan dtee?
បង លាង ចាន ទាន់ ទេ
Did you wash the dishes in time?
- B: kñom liang dtoan.
ខ្ញុំ លាង ទាន់
I washed them in time.
- C: kñom liang min dtoan dtee.
ខ្ញុំ លាង មិន ទាន់ ទេ
I didn't wash them in time.
6. A: dtəh bəəng dtəh dól dtoan dtee?
តើ បង ទៅ ដល់ ទាន់ ទេ
Did you get there on time?
- B: kñom dtəh dól dtoan.
ខ្ញុំ ទៅ ដល់ ទាន់
I got there on time.
- C: kñom dtəh dól ət dtoan.
ខ្ញុំ ទៅ ដល់ អត់ ទាន់
I didn't get there on time.

7. A: dtax goat sliak-bpeak a-vwey klah?

តើ គាត់ ស្លៀកពាក់ អ្វី ខ្លះ

What is she wearing?

B: goat sliak som-bpot bpoa kiaw haay bpeak aaw bpoa
sow.

គាត់ ស្លៀក សំពត់ ពណ៌ ខៀវ ហើយ ពាក់ អាវ ពណ៌
ស

She is wearing a blue skirt and a white shirt.

C: goat sliak kao bpoa kmau.

គាត់ ស្លៀក ខោ ពណ៌ ខ្មៅ

She is wearing black pants.

D: goat bpeak aaw bpoa gro-hoom.

គាត់ ពាក់ អាវ ពណ៌ ក្រហម

She is wearing a red shirt.

8. A: dtax bowng srual-kluan dtee?

តើ បង ស្រួលខ្លួន ទេ

Are you feeling well?

B: jaa, kñom srual-kluan.

បាទ ខ្ញុំ ស្រួលខ្លួន

Yes, I am feeling well.

C: dtee. kñom min saw srual-kluan dtee.

ទេ ខ្ញុំ មិន សូវ ស្រួលខ្លួន ទេ

No, I am not feeling very well.

D: kñom chum gbaal.

ខ្ញុំ ឈឺ ក្បាល

I have a headache.

E: kñom chum bpuah.

ខ្ញុំ ឈឺ ពោះ

I have a stomachache.

F: kñom chum beh-doong.

ខ្ញុំ ឈឺ បេះដូង

I have a heart disorder.

Drills

1. Practice saying the following sentences in Cambodian. If the sentence is a question, practice answering it as well.

I have to go to the bathroom.

Did Bob wash the dishes yet?

2. Do the following.

Describe what you are wearing in spoken Cambodian.

Practice saying the common nursery rhyme “Head, Shoulders, Knees, and Toes” in Cambodian. This will help you remember the Cambodian words for the parts of the body. For those who may be unfamiliar with the rhyme, you name the following body parts in this order while touching them with your fingers: “Head, shoulders, knees, and toes; knees and toes; knees and toes; head, shoulders, knees, and toes; eyes, ears, mouth, and nose.”

3. Use the following words to help form ten sentences.

kñom	dtoan	jaan
min	baok kao-aaw	pdteah
sliak	bpoa	tmey
haøy	ditiñ	kao
aaw	muak	grə-həom
kmau	bpeak	goat
gbaal	srual-kluan	səom-bpot
haøy-rəu-nəu	bpuah	bəong
dtee	nəu-laøy	dtəu
liang	tvwəə	muik-dtək
dtrəuw-gaa	dtee	dtrəuw

Test 8

Match the English words with the Cambodian words.

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| _____ 1. clothes | a. səom-bpot សំពត់ |
| _____ 2. sick | b. liang លាង |
| _____ 3. skirt | c. sbaek ស្បែក |
| _____ 4. face | d. səom-liak-bəom-bpeak
សំលៀកបំពាក់ |
| _____ 5. skin | e. sək សក់ |
| _____ 6. to wash | f. aaw អាវ |
| _____ 7. arm | g. tlaəm ធ្មើម |
| _____ 8. eyes | h. kua-gbaal ខួរក្បាល |
| _____ 9. brain | i. dai ដៃ |
| _____ 10. hair | j. mok មុខ |
| _____ 11. liver | k. pneek ភ្នែក |
| _____ 12. shirt | l. jəəng ជើង |
| | m. chəu ឈើ |
| | n. sraom ស្រោម |

Translate the following into English or Cambodian.

1. goat mook pdteah vwiñ haay-nəh?

គាត់ មក ផ្ទះ វិញ ហើយនៅ

2. kñom sliak-bpeak aaw bpoa soo nəng kao bpoa kiaw.

ខ្ញុំ ស្លៀកពាក់ អារ ពណ៌ ស និង ខោ ពណ៌ ខៀវ

3. kñom chum jong-geh.

ខ្ញុំ ឈឺ ចង្កេះ

4. I need new clothes.

5. His hat is too big.

Sub-Consonants ជើង jæŋg

This last set of sub-consonants is unique. All are either silent, seldom used, or obsolete.

<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
ត	too	/t/ ¹
ត្ា	too	/t/ ¹
ន	noo	/n/ ¹
ក	koo	/k/ ²
ក្ហ	choo	/ch/ ²
ក្ឡ	choo	/ch/ ²
ត្អ	too	/t/ ³
ដ	doo	/d/ ²
ប	puu	/p/ ³

- Note.
1. These sub-consonants are used seldomly. They are oftentimes used as final silent sub-consonants.
 2. These sub-consonants are used seldomly.
 3. These sub-consonants are completely obsolete and seldom if ever used.

Practice Writing Lowercase Consonants

Use ñ /-/ as the consonant when practicing the following lowercase consonants.

ñ ñ ñ ñ ñ

ñ ñ ñ ñ ñ

ñ ñ ñ ñ ñ

ñ ñ ñ ñ ñ

ñ ñ ñ ñ ñ

ñ ñ ñ ñ ñ

ñ ñ ñ ñ ñ



gaa-bpon-yul

ការពន្យល់

Explanation

In written Cambodian, it is sometimes common to have a final sub-consonant on a word that is silent. It emits no sound, but it is placed there anyway. There are also other sub-consonants besides the three identified in this chapter that can be placed at the end of a word and emit no sound. The general rule is that if there is a sub-consonant at the very end of a word, it is unpronounced.

e.g. រដ្ឋ (roat) = រ + ដ + ្ន (roa+t + t)^{1,2}

សុទ្ធ (sot) = ស + ុ + ទ + ្ន (s + o + t + t)¹

ពេទ្យ (bpeet) = ព + េ + ទ - ្យ (bp+ee + t + y)¹

- Note:
1. Remember that the final consonant sound resulting from the sub-consonant is silent.
 2. Please note that this word has an irregular vowel sound that does not follow proper phonetics.

Reading Exercise: Read the following words, and practice writing them in Cambodian.

- | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. រដ្ឋ | state | 2. មិត្ត | friend |
| 3. បញ្ឆោត | to trick, deceive ¹ | 4. ចិត្ត | heart |
| 5. សង្ឃ | monk | 6. សុទ្ធ | pure |
| 7. ចក្រ | kingdom | 8. សង្ឃឹម | hope |

Note: 1. The wavy line on the bottom of the ញ/noo/ character is dropped when a sub-consonant is placed beneath it.

Read the following sentences aloud, and rewrite them.

- ខ្ញុំ សង្ឃឹម ថា បង មាន លុយ
- សុផា ស្លៀក ខោ ស
- ខ្ញុំ ត្រូវការ ឡាន ស្អាត
- គ្រូពេទ្យ មាន សាប៊ូ និង ថ្នាំ
- ខ្ញុំ បាន ជួប គេ នៅ រដ្ឋ នេះ

Writing Exercise 8

Translate the following English sentences and write them in Cambodian script.

1. I am wearing a blue jacket and white shirt.
2. The doctor has a big house.
3. I have a toothache.
4. Tim needs to shave his mustache.
5. Who is going to clean the bathroom?

Lesson 9

Comparisons; classifiers; more adjectives;
other features of written Cambodian

mee-rian dtii bpram-buan មេរៀន ទី៩ Lesson 9

veak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

bproh ប្រុស	male, boy, man
srey ស្រី	female, girl, woman
gong កង់	bicycle
dteang ទាំង	plural particle
jiang ជាង	more, greater
jiang-gee ជាងគេ	most, greatest
jiang-gee bom-pot ជាងគេបំផុត	absolute most, greatest
dook ដូច	alike, similar
min dook មិនដូច	unlike, dissimilar
dook-knia ដូចគ្នា	same ¹
min dook-knia មិនដូចគ្នា	not the same ¹
dtae តែ	only
dtae-bpon-noh តែប៉ុណ្ណោះ	only (final particle)
bprɔɔ-hael (jia) ប្រហែល (ជា)	about, approximately; maybe
sgoom ស្អម	skinny
toat ឆាត់	fat
grah ក្រាស់	thick
sdaeng ស្តើង	thin
tngon ធ្ងន់	heavy
sraal ស្រាល	light
dtom-ngon ទម្ងន់	weight
kbpuah ខ្ពស់	tall, high
dtiab ទាប	short
gɔm-bpuah កំពស់	height
klang ខ្លាំង	strong
ksaoy ខ្សោយ	weak

gdau ក្តៅ	hot
dtra-jeak ត្រជាក់	cold
ro-ngia រងា	cool, chilly, cold
pluu ភ្លឺ	bright
ngo-nget ងងឹត	dark
yook-jet-dtuk-dak យកចិត្តទុកដាក់	to be diligent ²
kjil ខ្ចីល	lazy
riab រាប	flat
ro-leak រលាក់	bumpy
snguat ស្ងួត	dry
dto-dtək/saam ទទឹក / សើម	wet
bpro-lak ប្រឡាក់	dirty, soiled
oh-jaa អស្ចារ្យ	awesome, great, magnificent
on អន់	poor, inadequate
mian មាន	wealthy, rich
groo ក្រី	poor, impoverished
kooik ខូច	broken; naughty; dead

- Note:
1. Cambodian also has the phrase *koh-knia* which means “different.”
 2. The only way to express diligence is to use a verb phrase.
e.g. *kñom yook-jet-dtuk-dak tvwəə-gaa.* = “I work diligently.”

Classifiers

Classifiers are specific words which are used to identify nouns. The Cambodian language uses classifiers quite frequently for some words, but they are also oftentimes omitted. English also has classifiers (*rolls* of paper, *glasses* of water, *pairs* of shoes, etc.)

Below we have listed some of the most common classifiers in the Cambodian language and what they are used for.

<u>Classifier</u>	<u>Common Use of Classifier</u>
nek នាក់	people
soun-lək សន្លឹក	flat things, sheets of paper
gbaal ក្បាល	books and animals
dəwng ដង	number of times, occurrences
dom ដុំ	chunk, piece, bunch, roll
jaan ចាន	plates of food, servings
gaew កែវ	glasses of water, soda, etc.
dəwɔb ដប	bottles of water, soda, etc.
gəɔm-bpəŋ កំប៉ុង	cans of soda, juice, etc.
guu គូ	pairs of things
gruəŋ ក្រឡឹង	machines
groab គ្រាប់	small round things (pills, pieces of candy, seeds, etc.)
joan ជាន់	floor, level, story
yaang យ៉ាង	ways, kinds, types
bəɔn-dtub បន្ទប់	rooms
rəuəŋ រឿង	stories, movies
jbab ច្បាប់	documents, letters, copies
jəɔm-net ចំណិត	slices
dəɔm ដើម	sticks, guns, long and thin objects
gii-loo គីឡូ	kilograms

maet ម៉ែត្រ
 gii-loo-maet គីឡូម៉ែត្រ
 baaw បាវ

gom-plee កំប្លែ

mat ម៉ាត់
 gam-noo កំនរ
 saw-sai សរសៃ

meters
 kilometers
 large bags of something
 (usually used with bags of
 rice)
 sets of clothes (top and
 bottom)
 mouthful, words
 large groups, piles
 strands, threads

vwee-jia-goo

វេយ្យាករណ៍

Grammar

Comparisons are introduced in this chapter. They are an extremely useful part of Cambodian speech. The key word for comparisons is *jiang*. This word is also always used with a modifier. The modifier comes first.

e.g. laan nih tom jiang. = This car is bigger.

jiang is also used to compare two objects in the same sentence.

e.g. laan nih tom jiang laan nuh. = This car is bigger than that car.

When *jiang-gee* is combined with a modifier, it forms a superlative.

e.g. laan nih tom jiang-gee. = This is the biggest car.

The word *bom-pot* can be added to indicate an even higher superlative.

e.g. laan nih tom jiang-gee bom-pot. = This is the absolute biggest car.

This chapter introduces classifiers. Normally classifiers come at the end of sentences or phrases in this manner.

(noun) - (modifier) - (classifier)

e.g. sbaek-jæng bpïi guu = Two pairs of shoes

Cambodian also uses classifiers in some situations where classifiers are not typically used in English.

e.g. tnam bey groab = Three pills

Classifiers can then be put into a sentence structure.

e.g. kñom jong dtiñ dtæk-krooik bpïi doob. =

I want to buy two bottles of soda.

dooik means “alike” or “similar.” It is used much like it is used in English.

e.g. aaw nih min dooik aaw kñom dtee. =

This shirt is not like my shirt.

dooik-knia means “the same.”

e.g. aaw nih næng aaw nuh dooik-knia. =

This shirt and that shirt are the same.

Conversation

Sambat: dtau boong jong ñam dtək plae-chəə ruu dtee?
 សម្បត្តិ តើ បង ចង់ ញ៉ាំ ទឹក ផ្លែឈើ ឬ ទេ
 Would you like to drink some fruit juice?

Jill: jaa, ១១-gun.
 ជិល ចាំ អរគុណ
 Yes, thank you.

Sambat: tom-mdaa, boong jool-jet ñam dtək a-vwey dae?
 សម្បត្តិ ធម្មតា បង ចូលចិត្ត ញ៉ាំ ទឹក អ្វី ដែរ
 What do you normally like to drink?

Jill: kñom jool-jet ñam dtək-krooik.
 ជិល ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត ញ៉ាំ ទឹក ក្រូច
 I like to drink soda.

Sambat: knong muay tngai ñam bpon-maan gə-m-bpong?
 សម្បត្តិ ក្នុង មួយ ថ្ងៃ ញ៉ាំ ប៉ុន្មាន កំប៉ុង
 How many cans do you drink in a day?

Jill: knong muay tngai, kñom ñam dtək-grooik
 bpro-hael-jia bpil ruu bey gə-m-bpong.
 ជិល ក្នុង មួយ ថ្ងៃ ខ្ញុំ ញ៉ាំ ទឹកក្រូច
 ប្រហែលជា ពីរ ឬ បី កំប៉ុង
 I drink maybe two or three cans a day.

Sambat: kñom jool-jet ñam dtək-krooik, bpon-dtae kñom
 git taa dtək-plae-chəə chngañ jiang.

សម្បត្តិ ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត ញ៉ាំ ទឹកក្រូច ប៉ុន្តែ ខ្ញុំ
 គិត ថា ទឹកផ្លែឈើ ឆ្ងាញ់ ជាង
 I like to drink soda, but I think that fruit juice
 tastes better.

Jill: kñom jool-jet ñam dtək-grooik bpruah vwia
taok jiang dtək-plae-chəə.

ជីល ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត ញ៉ាំ ទឹកក្រូច ព្រោះ វា
ថោក ជាង ទឹកផ្លែឈើ

I like to drink soda because it is cheaper than fruit
juice.

Sambat: baat, dtək-grooik taok jiang mɛɛn.

សម្បត្តិ បាទ ទឹកក្រូច ថោក ជាង មែន

Yeah, soda really is cheaper.

k lia

យ៉ា

Sentences

1. A: sbaek-jəəng kmau sa-aat jiang sbaek jəəng gro-hoom.
 ស្បែកជើង ខ្មៅ ស្អាត ជាង ស្បែកជើង ក្រហម
 Black shoes are prettier than red shoes.
- B: sbaek-jəəng kmau min sa-aat jiang sbaek-jəəng
 gro-hoom dtee.
 ស្បែកជើង ខ្មៅ មិន ស្អាត ជាង ស្បែកជើង
 ក្រហម ទេ
 Black shoes are not prettier than red shoes.
- C: sbaek-jəəng kmau sa-aat jiang-gee.
 ស្បែកជើង ខ្មៅ ស្អាត ជាងគេ
 Black shoes are the prettiest.
2. A: dtae pia-saa muay naa bpi-baak jiang, pia-saa
 ɔng-gee rɛɛ pia-saa kmae?
 តើ ភាសា មួយ ណា ពិបាក ជាង ភាសា
 អង់គ្លេស ឬ ភាសា ខ្មែរ
 Which language is more difficult, English or
 Cambodian?
- B: pia-saa ɔng-gee bpi-baak jiang pia-saa kmae.
 ភាសា អង់គ្លេស ពិបាក ជាង ភាសា ខ្មែរ
 English is more difficult than Cambodian.
- C: pia-saa ɔng-gee min bpi-baak jiang pia-saa kmae
 dtee.
 ភាសា អង់គ្លេស មិន ពិបាក ជាង ភាសា ខ្មែរ
 ទេ
 English is not more difficult than Cambodian.
- D: pia-saa kmae bpi-baak jiang.
 ភាសា ខ្មែរ ពិបាក ជាង
 Cambodian is more difficult.

E: pia-saa kmae bpi-baak jiang-gee.

ភាសា ខ្មែរ ពិបាក ជាងគេ

Cambodian is the most difficult.

3. A: dtay bvang jool-jet muak muay naa jiang.

តើ បង ចូលចិត្ត មួក មួយ ណា ជាង

Which hat do you like more?

B: kñom jool-jet muak nih jiang.

ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត មួក នេះ ជាង

I like this hat more.

4. A: kao muay naa bpro-lak jiang?

ខោ មួយ ណា ប្រឡាក់ ជាង

Which pair of pants are dirtier?

B: kao nuh bpro-lak jiang.

ខោ នោះ ប្រឡាក់ ជាង

Those pants are dirtier.

5. A: dtay look mian gro-dah bpon-maan sɔn-lək?

តើ លោក មាន ក្រដាស ប៉ុន្មាន សន្លឹក

How many sheets of paper do you have?

B: kñom mian gro-dah buan sɔn-lək.

ខ្ញុំ មាន ក្រដាស បួន សន្លឹក

I have four sheets of paper.

6. A: dtay goat ñam mhoob kmae bpon-maan jaan dae?

តើ គាត់ ញ៉ាំ ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ ប៉ុន្មាន ចាន ដែរ

How many servings of Cambodian food did he eat?

B: goat ñam mhoob kmae bpii jaan.

គាត់ ញ៉ាំ ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ ពីរ ចាន

He ate two servings of Cambodian food.

7. kñom mian pdteah bey joan.

ខ្ញុំ មាន ផ្ទះ បី ជាន់

I have a three story house.

8. so-vwan mian dtom-ngon sae-seb gii-loo.

សុវណ្ណ មាន ទម្ងន់ សែសិប គីឡូ

Sovann weighs forty kilograms.

9. kñom dtəx srok kmae bp̄ii dɔɔng haɯ.
ខ្ញុំ ទៅ ស្រុក ខ្មែរ ពីរ ដង ហើយ
I have been to Cambodia two times already.
10. A: dtəx look ñam tnam bpon-maan groab haɯ?
តើ លោក ញ៉ាំ ថ្នាំ ប៉ុន្មាន គ្រាប់ ហើយ
How many pills did you take?
B: kñom ñam bey groab haɯ.
ខ្ញុំ ញ៉ាំ បី គ្រាប់ ហើយ
I took three pills.
11. goat mian bp̄uak-maak jraun nek.
គាត់ មាន ពួកម៉ាក ច្រើន នាក់
She has a lot of friends.
12. kñom mian siaw-pəx jraun jiang-gee.
ខ្ញុំ មាន សៀវភៅ ច្រើន ជាងគេ
I have the most books.
13. A: dtəx bpro-dteeh muay naa gdau jiang-gee?
តើ ប្រទេស មួយ ណា ក្តៅ ជាងគេ
Which country is the hottest?
B: bpro-dteeh kmae gdau jiang-gee.
ប្រទេស ខ្មែរ ក្តៅ ជាងគេ
Cambodia the is the hottest.
14. srok kmae jia srok gdau jiang-gee bəm-pot.
ស្រុក ខ្មែរ ជា ស្រុក ក្តៅ ជាងគេ បំផុត
Cambodia is the absolute hottest country.
15. A: sbaek-jəəng dtɛəng nih dooik-knia dtee?
ស្បែកជើង ទាំង នេះ ដូចគ្នា ទេ
Are these shoes the same?
B: jaa, dooik-knia.
តា ដូចគ្នា
Yes, they are the same.
C: min dooik-knia dtee.
មិន ដូចគ្នា ទេ
They are not the same.

16. A: aaw nih nəng aaw nuh dooik-knia.
 អាវ នេះ និង អាវ នោះ ដូចគ្នា
 This shirt and that shirt are the same.
- B: aaw nih nəng aaw nuh min dooik-knia dtee.
 អាវ នេះ និង អាវ នោះ មិន ដូចគ្នា ទេ
 This shirt and that shirt are not the same.
17. pləw dteang bp̄ii nih ro-leak dooik-knia.
 ផ្លូវ ទាំង ពីរ នេះ រលាក់ ដូចគ្នា
 Both of these roads are equally bumpy.
18. srey nəw srok nih min dooik srey nəw srok kñom dtee.
 ស្រី នៅ ស្រុក នេះ មិន ដូច ស្រី នៅ ស្រុក ខ្ញុំ ទេ
 The girls here are not like the girls in my country.
19. gong nih min səw tngon dooik gong kñom dtee.
 កង់ នេះ មិន សូវ ធ្ងន់ ដូច កង់ ខ្ញុំ ទេ
 This bike is not as heavy as my bike.

Drills

1. Practice saying the following sentences in Cambodian.

I have two glasses of water.

My bag is lighter than your bag.

2. Do one of the following.

Compare two objects in Cambodian. You must say which one is better and give at least two reasons why using the word *jiang*.

Say in Cambodian what you had (or will have) for all your meals today. You must give the food, drink, and amount of servings. Classifiers must be used.

3. Use the following words to help form ten sentences with classifiers.

kñom

tnam

gbaal

jaan

joan

pdteah

muay

jbab

sən-lək

gaew

dtiñ

goat

mhoob

mian

dtək

siaw-pəu

saam-seb

kao-aaw

gii-loo

gəm-plee

goat

bey

buan

dtom-ngon

groab

ñam

grɔ-dah

Test 9

Match the English words with the Cambodian words.

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| _____ 1. strong | a. kjil ខ្លីល |
| _____ 2. lazy | b. sraal ស្រាល |
| _____ 3. poor | c. gdau ក្តៅ |
| _____ 4. maybe | d. saam សើម |
| _____ 5. incredible | e. snguat ស្ងួត |
| _____ 6. short | f. dtiab ទាប |
| _____ 7. flat | g. klang ខ្លាំង |
| _____ 8. hot | h. oh-jaa អស្ចារ្យ |
| _____ 9. light | i. bprɔɔ-hael ប្រហែល |
| _____ 10. dry | j. grɔɔ ក្រ |
| | k. riab រាប |

Match the Cambodian words with their appropriate classifier.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| _____ 1. movie | a. jaan ចាន |
| _____ 2. letter | b. baaw បារី |
| _____ 3. serving | c. joan ជាន់ |
| _____ 4. sheet of paper | d. dɔɔb ដប |
| _____ 5. floor | e. rhang រឿង |
| _____ 6. times, occurrences | f. guu កូ |
| _____ 7. people | g. dɔɔng ដង |
| _____ 8. bag | h. maet ម៉ែត្រ |
| _____ 9. shoes | i. nek នាក់ |
| _____ 10. bottle | j. sɔn-lək សន្លឹក |
| | k. jbab ច្បាប់ |

Numbers

លេខ

leek

The last set of characters to learn in the Cambodian alphabet is the Cambodian script for numbers. Normally in Cambodian writing, numbers can either be written through this script or spelled out phonetically. When making larger numbers, these characters are combined just like they are in English.

<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>English</u>
០	soon ស៊ុន	0
១	muay មួយ	1
២	bpii ពីរ	2
៣	bey បី	3
៤	buan បួន	4
៥	bpram ប្រាំ	5
៦	bpram-muay ប្រាំមួយ	6
៧	bpram-bpii/bpram-bpəl ប្រាំពីរ	7
៨	bpram-bey ប្រាំបី	8
៩	bpram-buan ប្រាំបួន	9

Practice Writing Numbers

០ ០ ០ ០ ០

១

២

៣

៤

៥

៦

៧

៨

៩

Other Features of Written Cambodian

You have now learned all of the characters in the Cambodian script. However, there are still other important parts of Cambodian writing that you need to study. You will now be introduced to the symbols used in Cambodian script as well as other features of written Cambodian. Symbols in written Cambodian are usually placed above a consonant and alter its natural or vowel sound.

1. The mark ^ˈ *bɔn-dtɔk* is placed above final consonants, and affects the vowel sound of a word in several ways. First, this mark is often placed above a final consonant in a word with an initial /ɔɔ/ series consonant. There may or may not be a vowel, but the vowel sound is always long. When the *bɔn-dtɔk* is used in this manner, the *bɔn-dtɔk* changes the long vowel sound to a short vowel sound.

ចាក់	jak	to inject; to insert
កាត់	gat	to cut
ឆត់	ɟɔt	bitter

Secondly, when a *bɔn-dtɔk* is placed above the final consonant in a word initiated with an /oo/ series consonant, the vowel sound can be affected in one of three ways. The first way is when there is no vowel in the word. In this case, the consonant's own vowel sound is simply changed from a long vowel sound to a short vowel sound.

ឈប់	chob	to stop
ទប់	dtob	to barricade, defend

If a *bɔn-dtɔk* is placed above a final ក (gɔɔ) in a word starting with an /oo/ series consonant and followed by a រ (sra-aa), the vowel sound changes to /ɛa/ in this manner.

ទាក់	dtɛak	to attract
ជាក់	ɟɛak	to clarify

ពាក់ bpeak to wear

Finally, if a *bɔn-dɔk* is placed above any other final consonant in a word starting with an /oo/ series consonant and followed by a ្រ (sra-aa), the vowel sound changes to /oa/ in this manner.

ទាន់	dtoan	on time, in time
ជាន់	joan	floor; to step on
ទាត់	dtoat	to kick
ទាល់	dtoal	until

2. The next mark is ្រ and is called *tmeen̄ gɔn-dao*. It literally means “rat’s teeth” because of its appearance. This marking has two main purposes. First, when placed above an /oo/ series consonant, it changes the natural /oo/ vowel sound to an /ɔɔ/ vowel sound. If a vowel is added, the resulting vowel sound would be an /ɔɔ/ class vowel sound. This marking is also very useful when spelling foreign words such as names.

ម៉ត់ចត់	mɔt-jɔt	careful, carefully
រ៉ាប់	rab	to guarantee; to take responsibility
រ៉ន	Ron	(foreign name)

This mark is also commonly used above the ប (bɔɔ) consonant. When placed above this consonant, the sound of the consonant changes from /b/ to /bp/.

ប៉ះ	bpah	to touch
ប៉ោម	bpaom	apple
ប៉ុណ្ណោះ	bpon-nɔh	only
ប៉ូស្តិ៍	bpoh	channel (radio, television)

3. The [˜] *dtrey-sab* mark does the opposite of the mark just introduced. When placed above an /*ɔɔ*/ series consonant, it changes its natural /*ɔɔ*/ vowel sound to an /*oo*/ vowel sound. If a vowel is added, the resulting vowel sound would be an /*oo*/ class vowel sound.

ហ៊ាន	hian	to dare; be brave
ក្រុមហ៊ុន	grom-hun	company

Instead of using a [˜] mark above the character, a _˘ mark below the character can also sometimes be used instead. It resembles a *sra-o* vowel, but in this case, it is not a vowel. When this marking is used, the vowel sound is altered the same way as with the original mark.

អាស៊ី	aa-sii	Asia
ញ៉ាំ	ñam	to eat

4. The ^៨ symbol resembles a small number eight. It is a silent character placed above two consonants: ក /*gɔɔ*/ and ដ /*dɔɔ*/. When placed above these consonants, each consonant becomes a particle which is very useful in the Cambodian language.

ក្ដី	gɔɔ	also, then, therefore
ក្ដីប៉ុន្តែ	gɔɔ-bpon-dtae	however, but
ដ៏	dɔɔ	very (particle)
ដ៏ធំ	dɔɔ-tom	very big

5. The ^៩ symbol is placed above a consonant to indicate that the consonant should not be pronounced. In other words, it silences that consonant. This symbol also resembles a small number nine.

សាសន៍	saah	race, ethnicity
ទរទស្សន៍	dtuu-rə-dtuah	television
សប្តាហ៍	sa-bdaa	week

6. The [◌] symbol looks very similar to the previous symbol, but it is very different. This symbol is placed above a consonant to provide an /oa/ vowel sound. It is not used very frequently.

យុត្តិធម៌	yut-dte-toa	justice
ព័ត៌មាន	bpoa-dɔ-mian	information, news
ធម៌	toa	generosity

7. The ្រ symbol is the repeater symbol. This means that it repeats the word directly before it. In Cambodian, when a word is repeated twice, it gives the word double emphasis.

ខ្លាំង្រ	klang-klang	very strong
គាត់ មាន ផ្ទះ ថ្មី្រ	goat mian pdteah tmey-tmey	He has a <i>brand</i> new house.
ចាស់្រ	jah-jah	very old

8. The [◌] symbol is sometimes placed above a consonant to produce a vowel sound. That consonant is usually followed by a យ /yoo/ consonant which provides the final consonant sound. When placed above a វ /vwoo/ or ន /noo/ consonant, it typically form an /e/ vowel sound.

ន័យ	ney	meaning
វ័យ	vwey	age

When the symbol is used with other consonants, it typically forms a short /a/ vowel sound.

បណ្ណាល័យ	ban-naa-lay	library
វិនិច្ឆ័យ	vwi-ni-chay	to judge
រហ័ស	la-hah	fast, quick

Sometimes it can also produces the /oa/ vowel sound.

កងទ័ព	gɔng-dtoab	army
ទំព័រ	dəm-bpoa	page

9. The ័ symbol simply indicates a short /a/ vowel sound for /vo/ series consonants and an /εah/ vowel sound for /oo/ series consonants. This symbol is very similar to the /័/ (sra-ah) vowel, but it is used much less frequently and has no final /h/ sound.

គណៈ	ga-na	group
សិល្បៈ	sel-la-ba	the fine arts

10. The ័ leek book symbol is very rare, but it is used to add an excited emphasis to a word, kind of like an English exclamation point.

ណែ័	nae	Hey!
នុះន័	nuh-noo	Over there!

11. The ័ kan symbol is used as the equivalent to an English period. It is placed at the end of a sentence. When ending an entire story, another line is placed to the right of the symbol to indicate that the story is over. (័) The ័ symbol can also be used in combination with the character ័. When you see the combination ័័ ័, this is the Cambodian equivalent of the the English ecetera (etc.).

12. The ័ symbol is the symbol for Cambodia's currency: the Cambodian riel. It is usually placed after an amount instead of at the beginning.

័័័័ ័	bey-bpoan rial	three thousand riel
--------	----------------	---------------------

13. Cambodia has also adopted punctuation marks from Western languages. The question mark (?), exclamation point (!), and slash mark (/) are sometimes used.

ហេតុអ្វី?	haet a-vwey?	Why?
កុំ!	gom!	Don't!

Writing Exercise 9

Read the following words, and write them in Cambodian. Use at least one of the symbols discussed above. There may be several ways to phonetically spell some of these words, but only the correct spelling is given in the answer guide.

<u>Word</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Rewrite</u>
1. dak	to place	_____
2. yaang	kind, variety	_____
3. sa-aat sa-aat	very beautiful	_____
4. bpro-sah	words, speech	_____
5. reak-dteak	to be friendly	_____
6. rong-vwoan	reward	_____
7. bpoa	color	_____
8. toa	generosity	_____
9. got	to write down, record	_____
10. bik	pen	_____

- 11. bpon-dtae but _____

- 12. dtooik dtooik very small _____

- 13. ဂဝဝ-baan all right, okay _____

- 14. song-say unsure _____

- 15. mo-haa-vwi-dtyia-lay college _____

Lesson 10

Family and kinship terms; occupations; animals;
the many forms of the word “you”

mee-rian dtii dob មេរៀន ទី១០ Lesson 10

veak-a-sab

វាក្យសព្ទ

Vocabulary

səwəb-baay-jet សប្បាយចិត្ត

happy

bpi-baak-jet ពិបាកចិត្ត

sad, troubled

kooik-jet ខូចចិត្ត

heartbroken

jrəw-ləw ច្រឡំ

confused

əh-gam-lang អស់កម្លាំង

exhausted

(ngo) nguy-geeng (ង)ងុយគេង

sleepy

rəw-pəəb រំភើប

excited

chguat ឆឆ

crazy

koo-kəw ឃោឃៅ

cruel, savage

səw-kən សំខាន់

important

riab-gaa/gaa រៀបការ/ការ

to marry, married

liiw លីវ

single

səwng-saa សង្សារ

steady girlfriend/

boyfriend, lover

ro-bəw របស់

particle that shows

possession

aeng ឯង

oneself

kluan-aeng ខ្លួនឯង

by oneself

mnek-aeng ម្នាក់ឯង

alone

mook mneak-aeng មកម្នាក់ឯង

to come alone

tvwəə-jia ធ្វើជា

to be something

səw-tngai nih សព្វថ្ងៃនេះ

nowadays

jia-bprəw-jam ជាប្រចាំ

regularly

bprəw-jam tngai ប្រចាំថ្ងៃ

daily

bprəw-jam kae ប្រចាំខែ

monthly

bprəw-jam chnam ប្រចាំឆ្នាំ

yearly

roal រាល់

every

piak-jraun ភាគច្រើន

mostly, majority

piak-dtek ភាគតិច

small percentage,
minority

dtii/dtii-gon-laeng/gon-laeng

place

ទី/ទីកន្លែង/កន្លែង

ei-ləuw (nih) ឥឡូវ (នេះ)

right now, this second
through, by means of

daoy ដោយ

grua-saa

គ្រួសារ

Family

ow-bpuk ឪពុក

father

mdaay ម្តាយ

mother

bdey ប្តី

husband

bprəw-bpon ប្រពន្ធ

wife

bwəng-ba-oon បងប្អូន

siblings, family

bwəng-bproh បងប្រុស

older brother

bwəng-srey បងស្រី

older sister

bə-oon-bproh ប្អូនប្រុស

younger brother

bə-oon-srey ប្អូនស្រី

younger sister

goon កូន

child

goon-bproh កូនប្រុស

son

goon-srey កូនស្រី

daughter

goon-bwəng-gee កូនបងគេ

oldest sibling

goon-bpəx កូនពៅ

youngest sibling

bpuu ព្ន

uncle

ming មីង

aunt

bwəng-jii-doon-muay បងជីដូនមួយ

older cousin

bə-oon-jii-doon-muay ប្អូនជីដូនមួយ

younger cousin

dtaa/jii-dtaa តា / ជីតា

grandfather

yiaj/jii-doon យាយ / ជីដូន

grandmother

dtaa-dtuat តាតូត

great-grandfather

yiaj-dtuat យាយតូត

great-grandmother

kmuay ក្មួយ

niece or nephew

ow-bpuk-kmeek ឪពុកក្មេក
mdaay-kmeek ម្តាយក្មេក

father-in-law
mother-in-law

aa-jiib អាជីព

look-gruu លោកគ្រូ
nek-gruu អ្នកគ្រូ
ni-set/goon-səh និស្សិត/កូនសិស្ស
gruu-bpeet គ្រូពេទ្យ
(gruu)-bpeet-tmeek (គ្រូ)ពេទ្យធ្មេញ
mee-tia-vwii មេធាវី
nek-jəm-nuañ អ្នកជំនួញ
nek-lok-doo អ្នកលក់ដូរ
nek-lok អ្នកលក់
nek-tvwəə-srae អ្នកធ្វើស្រែ
nek-nee-saat អ្នកនេសាទ
jiang ជាង
jiang-chəə ជាងឈើ
jiang-maa-sin ជាងម៉ាស៊ីន
jiang-gat-dee ជាងកាត់ដេរ
jiang-gom-bpyuu-dtəə ជាងកុំព្យូទ័រ
nek-bəək-bprae អ្នកបកប្រែ
lee-kaa លេខា
moo-dtoə-dob ម៉ូតូឌុប

mee-pdteah មេផ្ទះ
jau-hvwaay ចៅហ្វាយ
nek-jat-gaa អ្នកចាត់ការ
oo-grit-ti-jon ឧក្រិដ្ឋជន
bpoo-lih/dəəm-ruat ប៉ូលិស / តម្រួត
bprəw-tian ប្រធាន
look-səwng លោកសង្ឃ
dtua-aek-gon តួឯកកុន
dtəəm-naang-riah តំណាងរាស្ត្រ

Occupations

teacher (male)
teacher (female)
student
doctor
dentist
lawyer
businessman
trader, businessman
vendor
farmer
fisherman
skilled worker
carpenter
mechanic
tailor, seamstress
computer technician
translator, interpreter
secretary
motorcycle taxi driver
housewife
boss
manager
criminal
police
president
monk
moviestar
elected representative

nek-ni-bpon អ្នកនិពន្ធ

author

sat

សត្វ

Animals

chmool ឈ្មោស

male (for animals)

nii ញី

female (for animals)

chgae ឆ្កែ

dog

chmaa ឆ្កា

cat

dtrey ត្រី

fish

jaab ចាប

bird

dtao តោ

lion

klaa ខ្លា

tiger

klaa-kmum ខ្លាឃ្មុំ

bear

dom-rey ដំរី

elephant

moan មាន់

chicken

goo គោ

cow, ox

jruuk ជ្រូក

pig

seh សេះ

horse

chlul ឈ្នួស

deer

svwaa ស្វា

monkey

bpoo-bpɛɛ ពពែ

goat

jiam ទ្រីម

sheep

chgae-jɔ-jɔk ឆ្កែចក

wolf

jiing-jɔk ជីងចក

lizard

dtia ទា

duck

grɔɔ-bey ក្របី

water buffalo

grɔɔ-bpɔɔ ក្រពើ

crocodile

bpuah ពស់

snake

muuh មូស

mosquito

ruy រួយ

housefly

sii ស៊ី

to eat (for animals)

ngoab ងាប់

to die (for animals)

Other Useful Words

dtii-grong ទីក្រុង	city
srok-srae/jon-១-baot ស្រុកស្រែ/ជនបទ	countryside
bpro-១aong ប្រឡង	test, exam
aa-gia អាគារ	building
gaa-ngia-tvəə ការងារធ្វើ	job
daum-chəə ដើមឈើ	tree
pgaa ផ្កា	flower
pləəng ភ្លើង	fire; electricity
ro-dteh-pləəng រទេះភ្លើង	train
noo-yoo-baay នយោបាយ	politics
see-ta-gek សេដ្ឋកិច្ច	economy, economics
dtee-sa-១១ ទេសចរ	tourist
dtee-sa-១១ ទេសចរណ៍	tourism
gek-gaa កិច្ចការ	matter; activity
gun-a-piab គុណភាព	quality
dtuh-sa-naa-vwa-dey ទស្សនាវដ្តី	magazine
gom-bpyuu-dtəə កុំព្យូទ័រ	computer
vwi-dtyu វិទ្យុ	radio
dtuu ទូ	cupboard/cabinet
dtuu-dtək-១១k ទូទឹកកក	refrigerator, freezer
doong ដូង	coconut
tnaot ត្នោត	palm fruit
grooik ក្រូច	orange
bpaom ប៉ោម	apple
svwaay ស្វាយ	mango
jeek ចេក	banana
saaw-maaw សាវម៉ាវ	rambutan
saa-lat សាឡាត់	lettuce
bpeeng-bpəh ប៉េងប៉េង	tomato
nom នំ	cake; donut; baked goods; candy bars
nom-bpang នំប៉័ង	bread

sgoab-groab	ស្ករគ្រាប់	candy (pieces)
smau	ស្មៅ	grass
mlob	ម្លប់	shade
puum	ភូមិ	village
kaet	ខេត្ត	province
bro-jia-jon	ប្រជាជន	people
dɔm-nam	ដំណាំ	things you plant
grau	ក្រៅ	outside
gae	កែ	to correct
joab	ជាប់	to pass (a class or test)
tleak	ធ្លាក់	to fail (a class or test); to fall
bauk	បើក	to open, to turn on
bət	បិទ	to close, to turn off
rook-sii	រកស៊ី	to do business; make a living
dam	ដាំ	to plant, grow
kəək	ឃើញ	to see
dak	ដាក់	to place, put
juət	ចត	to park
ruah/ruah-nəu	រស់ / រស់នៅ	to live
nəu-ruah	នៅរស់	to be alive
rot	រត់	to run
boək-bprae	បកប្រែ	to translate, interpret
slab	ស្លាប់	to die
chob	ឈប់	to stop
choo	ឈរ	to stand
laung	ឡើង	to rise
choo laung	ឈរឡើង	to stand up
ɔng-guy	អង្គុយ	to sit
joh	ចុះ	to descend
ɔng-guy joh	អង្គុយចុះ	to sit down
gat	កាត់	to cut

“You”

There are many ways to correctly say “you” in Cambodian. We have previously learned only three of them: *nek*, *bong*, and *look*. Unfortunately, these three words cannot accurately represent even half of the instances to correctly convey the word “you.” This next section will examine all the ways to say “you,” including the ones previously discussed.

nek	អ្នក	This is a generic word for “you.” It is only used in conversation when speaking to someone younger or of a lower social status.
bong	បង	This is used when speaking to someone older than yourself but younger than your parents. It can also be used when talking to a good friend who is close in age to yourself but may or may not be older.
bong-oon	ប្អូន	This is used when speaking to someone younger than yourself but not young enough to be your child.
oon	អ្នន	This is used when speaking to someone younger than yourself but not young enough to be your child. It can also be used by males when speaking to their lover.
kmua	ក្មួយ	This word means “niece” or “nephew” and is used when speaking to someone who is much younger than yourself (related or not) and young enough to be your child.
goon	កូន	This word is used when speaking to your own children. It literally means “child.”
bpaa	ប៉ា	This is used when speaking to your father. It literally means “Dad.”
maak/mae	ម៉ាក/ម៉ែ	This is used when speaking to your mother. It literally means “Mom.”
bpua	ពូ	This means “uncle” and is used to address males (related or not) who are approximately as old as your father.

miing មីង	This means “aunt” and is used to address females (related or not) who are approximately as old as your mother.
dtaa តា	This means “grandfather” and is used to address males (related or not) who are approximately the age of your grandfather.
yiyay យាយ	This means “grandmother” and is used to address females (related or not) who are approximately the age of your grandmother.
om អំ	This is used when speaking to an older person regardless of gender. The person must be older than your parents.
look លោក	This is used when speaking to someone of high status such as a monk, teacher, etc.
aek-oo-dtɔm ឯកឧត្តម	This is used when speaking to someone of very high social status such as a government minister. It literally means “your excellency.”
bpreah-ɔng ព្រះអង្គ	This is used when speaking to either the king or God.

vwee-jia-១១១

វិទ្យាភាសាខ្មែរ

Grammar

This chapter introduces few new grammatical concepts, but it does introduce important vocabulary. The family terms are very important and useful. When combined with the previously learned material, you can create many more new sentences as shown below.

- e.g. grua-saa kñom mian bpram nek. =
There are five people in my family.
kñom mian bɔ-oon-bproh bp̄ii nek. =
I have two younger brothers.
knong grua-saa kñom, mian kñom, oo-bpuk-mdaay
kñom, haay-nəng bɔ-oon-bproh bp̄ii nek. =
In my family, there is me, my parents, and two
younger brothers.

Another important section of this chapter is the section on occupations. Once again, when applied to previous material, you can create many new sentences.

- e.g. kñom jia gru-u-bpeet. = I am a doctor.
kñom rian kaang mee-tia-vwii. =
I am studying to become a lawyer.

This chapter also introduces specific feelings. These feelings are expressed in the following manner.

- e.g. kñom bp̄i-baak-jet. = I am troubled.
goat min səu w səb-baay-jet = He's not very happy.

The last and arguably most important part of this chapter is the section showing how to correctly say the word “you” in Cambodian. In Cambodian, people do not usually use a generic “you.” Instead, they often call each other “uncle,” “aunt,” “grandpa,” etc., even if they are not related. It is usually always based on age. Study this section very carefully, and use the appropriate word for each person you talk to.

Conversation

Sambo: dtae grua-saa ming mian bpon-maan nek dae?
 សម្បូណ៍ តើ គ្រួសារ មីង មាន ប៉ុន្មាន នាក់ ដែរ
 How many people are in your family?

Kim: grua-saa kñom mian bey nek: kñom, bdey kñom,
 ហ្វូន-នេង ហ្វូន-ប្រូអ ម្នាក់

ឃឹម គ្រួសារ ខ្ញុំ មាន បី នាក់ ខ្ញុំ ប្តី ខ្ញុំ
 ហើយនិង កូនប្រុស ម្នាក់
 There are three people in my family: myself, my husband, and my son.

Sambo: ming min dtoan mian goon-srey dtee?
 សម្បូណ៍ មីង មិន ទាន់ មាន កូនស្រី ទេ

Don't you have any daughters yet?

Kim: jaa. kñom min dtoan mian goon-srey nœu laey
 dtee. dtae kmuay mian boong-bo-oon
 bpon-maan nek dae?

ឃឹម ចាំ ខ្ញុំ មិន ទាន់ មាន កូនស្រី នៅ ឡើយ
 ទេ តើ កុយ មាន បងប្អូន
 ប៉ុន្មាន នាក់ ដែរ

I do not have any daughters yet. How many brothers and sisters do you have?

Sambo: kñom mian boong-bo-oon bey nek. mian
 boong-bproh bpïi nek haey-nœng bo-oon-srey
 mnek.

សម្បូណ៍ ខ្ញុំ មាន បងប្អូន បី នាក់ មាន
 បងប្រុស ពីរ នាក់ ហើយនិង ប្អូនស្រី
 ម្នាក់

I have three brothers and sisters. I have two older brothers and one younger sister.

klia

ឃ្លា

Sentences

- 1. A: dtaɯ goat riab-gaa haɯy-rɯɯ-nəɯ?
 តើ គាត់ រៀបការ ហើយឬនៅ
 Is he married yet?
- B: nəɯ, goat min dtoan gaa nəɯ-ləɯy dtee.
 នៅ គាត់ មិន ទាន់ ការ នៅឡើយ ទេ
 No, he is still not married.
- C: baat, goat gaa haɯy.
 បាទ គាត់ ការ ហើយ
 Yes, he's married.
- D: goat nəɯ liiw.
 គាត់ នៅ លឺវី
 He is still single.
- 2. A: haet a-vwey bpɯu ɔt tvwəə-gaa?
 ហេតុ អ្វី ពូ អត់ ធ្វើការ
 Why don't you work?
- B: bpɯi-bpruah kñom ɔh-gam-laang.
 ពីព្រោះ ខ្ញុំ អស់កម្លាំង
 Because I'm tired.
- C: bpɯi-bpruah kñom ngo-nguy-geeng.
 ពីព្រោះ ខ្ញុំ ងងុយគេង
 Because I'm sleepy.
- D: bpɯi-bpruah kñom bpi-baak-jet.
 ពីព្រោះ ខ្ញុំ ពិបាកចិត្ត
 Because I am sad.
- E: bpɯi-bpruah kñom mian ɔwɔŋ-saa.
 ពីព្រោះ ខ្ញុំ មាន សង្សារ
 Because I have a girlfriend.

3. A: dtaɯ look mian bɔwŋ-bɔ-oon bpon-maan nek?
 តើ លោក មាន បងប្អូន ប្តីនាស នាក់
 How many brothers and sisters do you have?
- B: kñom mian bɔwŋ-bɔ-oon bpii nek: bɔwŋ-bproh
 mnek nəŋ bɔ-oon-srey mnek.
 ខ្ញុំ មាន បងប្អូន ពីរ នាក់ បងប្រុស
 ម្នាក់ និង ប្អូនស្រី ម្នាក់
 I have two siblings: an older brother and a younger
 sister.
- C: kñom ət mian bɔwŋ-bɔ-oon dtee.
 ខ្ញុំ អត់ មាន បងប្អូន ទេ
 I don't have any brothers and sisters.
4. A: dtaɯ bpuu jool-jet mdaay-kmeek ruɯ dtee?
 តើ ពូ ចូលចិត្ត ម្តាយក្មេក ឬ ទេ
 Do you like your mother-in-law?
- B: kñom min jool-jet mdaay-kmeek kñom dtee.
 ខ្ញុំ មិន ចូលចិត្ត ម្តាយក្មេក ខ្ញុំ ទេ
 I don't like my mother-in-law.
- C: baat, kñom jool-jet mdaay-kmeek kñom.
 បាទ ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត ម្តាយក្មេក ខ្ញុំ
 Yes, I like my mother-in-law.
5. A: dtaɯ ming jɔŋ twəə-gaa kaang ey dae?
 តើ មីង ចង់ ធ្វើការ ខាង អី ដែរ
 What kind of work do you want to do?
- B: kñom jɔŋ twəə-jia gruu-bpeet.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ធ្វើជា គ្រូពេទ្យ
 I want to be a doctor.
- C: kñom jɔŋ twəə-jia dtua-aek-gon.
 ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ធ្វើជា តួឯកកុន
 I want to be a movie star.

D: kñom jong tvwəə-jia jiang-chəə.

ខ្ញុំ ចង់ ធ្វើជា ជាងឈើ

I want to be a carpenter.

6. A: goat rook-sii kaang naa dae?

គាត់ រកស៊ី ខាង ណា ដែរ

How does he earn a living?

B: goat bauk poo-ja-nii-taan kluan-aeng.

គាត់ បើក ភោជនីយដ្ឋាន ខ្លួនឯង

He opened his own restaurant.

C: goat jia nek-tvwəə-srae.

គាត់ ជា អ្នកធ្វើស្រែ

He is a farmer.

7. A: bpro-dteeh kmae mian sat a-vwəy klah?

ប្រទេស ខ្មែរ មាន សត្វ អ្វី ខ្លះ

What animals are in Cambodia?

B: nəm bpro-dteeh kmae mian dɔm-rey jraəm.

នៅ ប្រទេស ខ្មែរ មាន ដំរី ច្រើន

There are a lot of elephants in Cambodia.

C: bpro-dteeh kmae mian klaa haay-nəng groo-bey.

ប្រទេស ខ្មែរ មាន ខ្លា ហើយនិង ក្របី

Cambodia has tigers and water buffalo.

D: bpro-dteeh kmae ət mian klaa-kmum dtee.

ប្រទេស ខ្មែរ អត់ មាន ខ្លាឃ្មុំ ទេ

There are no bears in Cambodia.

8. juay dak bpaom knong dtuu-dtək-gəək baan dtee?

ជួយ ដាក់ ប៉ោម ក្នុង ទូទឹកកក បាន ទេ

Could you help put the apples in the refrigerator?

9. kñom jool-jet ɔng-guy graom mlob daəm-chəə.

ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត អង្គុយ ក្រោម ម្លប់ ដើមឈើ

I enjoy sitting in the shade under the trees.

10. A: boəng bpro-əə-əə joab rəəm dtee?

បង ប្រឡង ជាប់ ឬ ទេ

Did you pass the test?

B: baat, kñom joab.

បាទ ខ្ញុំ ជាប់

Yes, I passed.

C: kñom bprɔɔ-ɔɔng ɔt joab dtee.

ខ្ញុំ ប្រឡង អត់ ជាប់ ទេ

I did not pass the test.

D: dtee, kñom tleak.

ទេ ខ្ញុំ ធ្លាក់

No, I failed.

11. A: juay bauk dtuu-rə-dtuah baan dtee?¹

ជួយ បើក ទូរទស្សន៍ បាន ទេ

Could you please turn on the television?

B: juay bət pləəng.¹

ជួយ បិទ ភ្លើង

Please turn off the lights.

C: kñom soom bauk ɔəng-uik baan dtee?

ខ្ញុំ សូម បើក បង្អួច បាន ទេ

May I open the window?

D: bət tvwia.

បិទ ទ្វារ

Shut the door.

12. sat ɔt jeh sii nom-bpang dtee.

សត្វ អត់ ចេះ ស៊ី នំប៉័ង ទេ

Animals don't like to eat bread.

13. kñom aan siaw-pəəx jia bprɔɔ-jam.

ខ្ញុំ អាន សៀវភៅ ជា ប្រចាំ

I read books regularly.

14. pdteah kñom mian ruy jraəx nah.

ផ្ទះ ខ្ញុំ មាន រុយ ច្រើន ណាស់

My house has so many flies.

- 15. kñom dam smau nəx kaang grau.
 ខ្ញុំ ដាំ ស្មៅ នៅ ខាង ក្រៅ
 I planted grass outside.
- 16. A: yiax goat nəx-ruah dtee?
 យាយ គាត់ នៅរស់ ទេ
 Is his grandmother alive?
 B: yiax goat slab haay.
 យាយ គាត់ ស្លាប់ ហើយ
 His grandmother is dead.
 C: yiax goat nəx-ruah. goat nəx pnom-bpeeñ.
 យាយ គាត់ នៅរស់ គាត់ នៅ ភ្នំពេញ
 His grandmother is alive. She lives in Phnom Penh.
- 17. A: dtəx look dtəx bpeet jia-muay nek naa?
 តើ លោក ទៅ ពេទ្យ ជាមួយ អ្នក ណា
 Who do you go to the doctor with?
 B: kñom dtəx bpeet mnek aeng.
 ខ្ញុំ ទៅ ពេទ្យ ម្នាក់ ឯង
 I go to the doctor by myself.
- 18. A: dtəx goat dtəx gat smau jia-muay nek naa?
 តើ គាត់ ទៅ កាត់ ស្មៅ ជាមួយ អ្នក ណា
 Who does he go cut grass with?
 B: goat dtəx gat smau mnek-aeng.
 គាត់ ទៅ កាត់ ស្មៅ ម្នាក់ឯង
 He cuts the grass by himself.
- 19. kñom boək-bprae daoy kluan-aeng.
 ខ្ញុំ បកប្រែ ដោយ ខ្លួនឯង
 I translated it by myself.
- 20. bdey kñom gat soək kluan-aeng.
 ប្តី ខ្ញុំ កាត់ សក់ ខ្លួនឯង
 My husband cuts his own hair.

21. kñom jool-jet rian kmae daoy kluan-aeng.
ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត រៀន ខ្មែរ ដោយ ខ្លួនឯង
I enjoy studying Cambodian by myself.
22. A: nih ro-boh nek naa?
នេះ របស់ អ្នក ណា
Whose is this?
B: nih ro-boh kñom.
នេះ របស់ ខ្ញុំ
This is mine.
23. aaw ro-boh kñom sa-aat nah.
អាវ របស់ ខ្ញុំ ស្អាត ណាស់
My shirt is very pretty.
24. A: ksae-dai nih jia ro-boh nek naa?
ខ្សែដៃ នេះ ជា របស់ អ្នក ណា
Whose bracelet is this?
B: ksae-dai nih jia ro-boh kñom.
ខ្សែដៃ នេះ ជា របស់ ខ្ញុំ
This bracelet is mine.
C: kñom min dəng taa ksae dai nih jia ro-boh nek naa
dtee.
ខ្ញុំ មិន ដឹង ថា ខ្សែដៃ នេះ ជា របស់ អ្នក ណា
ទេ
I don't know who this bracelet belongs to.
D: ksae-dai nih jia ro-boh goat, min mēen jia ro-boh
kñom dtee.
ខ្សែដៃ នេះ ជា របស់ គាត់ មិន មែន ជា របស់
ខ្ញុំ ទេ
This bracelet is hers, not mine.

Note: 1. In this context, the word *juay* (to help) is placed before a request suggesting that the speaker is asking another person to help do something for him. The use of *juay* in this manner is very common in spoken Cambodian.

Drills

1. Practice saying the following sentences in Cambodian. If the sentence is a question, practice answering it as well.

My girlfriend is heartbroken.

How many younger sisters do you have?

2. Do the following.

Describe your family in Cambodian. You must tell how many family members you have and identify each member.

Tell what occupation you currently do (or would like to do) and give at least one reason why you like it.

3. Use the following words to help form ten sentences.

kñom	chgae	tvwəə-jia
jəng	sgoal	jih
muay	jbab	choo-laung
look-səong	soom	goat
min	mian	nek
oo-grit-ti-jon	dtoan	jia
ñam	krooik	dtəu
mnek-aeng	nəu-laəy	dtee
jiang	bpaom	jool-jet
juab	maong	tloab
muay	dtəu	saa-lat

Test 10

Match the English words with the Cambodian words.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| _____ 1. mother | a. doong ដូង |
| _____ 2. confused | b. jruuk ជ្រូក |
| _____ 3. building | c. bdey ប៊ែយ |
| _____ 4. radio | d. gruu-bpeet ក្រូពេទ្យ |
| _____ 5. coconut | e. jro-loom ច្រឡំ |
| _____ 6. to see | f. ni-set និស្សិត |
| _____ 7. pig | g. ngo-nguy-deek ងងុយដេក |
| _____ 8. to sit | h. vwi-dtyu វិទ្យុ |
| _____ 9. cabinet | i. bpeet-tmeeñ ពេទ្យធ្មេញ |
| _____ 10. to live | j. goo តោ |
| _____ 11. husband | k. liiw លីវ |
| _____ 12. single | l. ong-guy អង្គុយ |
| _____ 13. sleepy | m. mdtaay ម្តាយ |
| _____ 14. to correct | n. kəəñ កេញ |
| _____ 15. student | o. dtuu ទូ |
| _____ 16. dentist | p. gae កែ |
| | q. aa-gia អាគារ |
| | r. ruah រស់ |

Several types of people are listed below. Write the appropriate word you would use for "you" when speaking to these people.

1. A woman twenty years older than you _____
2. An old man older than your parents _____
3. A person five years younger than you _____
4. A person twenty years younger than you _____
5. The king _____
6. A person your age _____
7. A government minister _____
8. Your boss _____
9. A good friend _____
10. Any old person older than your parents _____
11. Your grandmother _____
12. Your father _____
13. A monk _____
14. Your younger brother _____
15. A man twenty years older than you _____

Reading Exercise

Read and translate the following sentences into English.

1. ខ្ញុំ មិន សូវ សប្បាយចិត្ត ទេ ។
2. តើ បង ចង់ ញ៉ាំ ម្ហូប ប៉ុន្មាន ចាន ដែរ?
3. អាគារ នេះ មាន ប៉ុន្មាន ជាន់?
4. ផ្កា មិន អាច ដុះ នៅ លើ ថ្ម បាន ទេ ។
5. ខ្ញុំ ចូលចិត្ត ម្ហូប ខ្មែរ និង ម្ហូប ថៃ ប៉ុន្តែ ម្ហូប ចិន ប្រែ ពេក ។
6. ពូ ខ្ញុំ មិន ដែល រៀន ភាសា អង់គ្លេស ទេ ។
7. ខ្ញុំ ស្គាល់ និស្សិត ប្រាំ នាក់ ។
8. គាត់ រៀន ខាង សេដ្ឋកិច្ច ។
9. បង ខ្ញុំ បាន ទៅ លេង ប្រទេស ចិន ហើយនិង ប្រទេស ជប៉ុន ។
10. ឪពុកម្តាយ ខ្ញុំ ធ្វើការ ក្នុង ភោជនីយដ្ឋាន ។
11. ខ្ញុំ ហើយនឹង តា ខ្ញុំ នឹង ជួប គ្នា នៅ ម៉ោង ប្រាំមួយ ព្រឹក ។
12. ស្រុកអាមេរិក មិន ដូច ស្រុកខ្មែរ ទេ ។
13. ឪពុក ខ្ញុំ មក ពី ភ្នំពេញ ប៉ុន្តែ ម្តាយ ខ្ញុំ មក ពី បាត់ដំបង ។
14. គាត់ ចង់ ធ្វើការ ប៉ុន្តែ រក ការងារធ្វើ មិន បាន ។
15. បើ អ្នក ចង់ ចេះ ភាសា ខ្មែរ ត្រូវ រៀន ប្រចាំ ថ្ងៃ ។

- 16. មាន ទេសចរ ច្រើន នាក់ មក ស្រុកខ្មែរ ប្រចាំ ឆ្នាំ ។
- 17. តើ បង ចង់ ទៅ មើល កុន ឬ ចង់ ទៅ រត់លេង?
- 18. ខ្ញុំ ចង់ លេង បាល់ ប៉ុន្តែ ខ្ញុំ លេង មិន បាន ទេ ព្រោះ ខ្ញុំ ឈឺ ខ្លាំង ។
- 19. គាត់ រកស៊ី ជា អ្នកនេសាទ ព្រោះ គាត់ មិន បាន រៀន ចប់ សាកលវិទ្យាល័យ ទេ ។
- 20. ធម្មតា ខ្ញុំ ធ្វើការ ពី ម៉ោង ប្រាំបី ព្រឹក រហូត ដល់ ម៉ោង ប្រាំមួយ ល្ងាច ប៉ុន្តែ ខ្ញុំ អត់ ធ្វើការ នៅ ថ្ងៃ សុក្រ ទេ ។
- 21. ប្រទេសខ្មែរ នៅ កណ្តាល ប្រទេស ថៃ និង ប្រទេស វៀតណាម ។
- 22. ខ្ញុំ ស្គាល់ បងប្អូន គាត់ ពីរ នាក់ ប៉ុន្តែ ខ្ញុំ មិន ស្គាល់ ឪពុកម្តាយ គាត់ ទេ ។
- 23. តើ សត្វ តោ មាន ជើង ប៉ុន្មាន ដែរ?
- 24. ឡាន គាត់ ថ្មី ប៉ុន្តែ វា ខូច ច្រើន ។
- 25. ខ្ញុំ មិន ចង់ ទៅ ទីក្រុង ពីព្រោះ អត់ មាន កន្លែង ចត ឡាន ទេ ។
- 26. យន្តហោះ លឿន ជាង រទេះភ្លើង ។
- 27. ដើរលេង នៅ ជនបទ សប្បាយ ជាង ដើរលេង នៅ ទីក្រុង ។

- 28. ប្រទេសខ្មែរ ចាស់ ជាង ប្រទេស អាមេរិក ប៉ុន្តែ ប្រទេស ចិន ចាស់ ជាង ប្រទេស ខ្មែរ ។
- 29. សាលា នេះ មាន កូនសិស្ស ៣០០ នាក់ ។
- 30. អក្សរ ខ្មែរ មិន ស្រួល អាន ទេ ។
- 31. ខ្ញុំ នៅ ជាមួយ ម្តាយក្មេក ព្រោះ ខ្ញុំ មិន សូវ មាន លុយ ទេ ។
- 32. ឡាន នេះ ក៏ លឿន ដែរ ។

Read the following paragraphs and translate. In these paragraphs, words will not be separated by spaces. Some of these passages use a few words that have not yet been introduced in this book. Those words and their definitions are listed at the bottom of the next page.

ប្រជាជនខ្មែរភាគច្រើនជាអ្នកធ្វើស្រែ ។ នៅស្រុកខ្មែរ អ្នកធ្វើស្រែដាំដំណាំ ច្រើនយ៉ាង ប៉ុន្តែ ធម្មតាដាំតែស្រូវទេ ។ ស្រូវសំខាន់ណាស់ពីព្រោះ ប្រជាជនខ្មែរចូលចិត្តញ៉ាំបាយ ប៉ុន្តែអ្នកធ្វើស្រែ ដាំបន្លែនិងផ្លែឈើដែរ ។ ប្រជាជនខ្មែរចូលចិត្តផ្លែឈើណាស់ ។ ពួកគេចូលចិត្តញ៉ាំផ្លែឈើដូចជា ស្វាយ សាវម៉ាវ និងក្រូច ។

គ្រួសារខ្ញុំមកពីជនបទ ប៉ុន្តែខ្ញុំបានមកនៅទីក្រុងភ្នំពេញហើយ ។ ខ្ញុំមក ភ្នំពេញដើម្បីចូលរៀននៅសាកលវិទ្យាល័យ ។ ខ្ញុំចង់រៀនខាងពេទ្យដើម្បី អាចធ្វើជាគ្រូពេទ្យបាន ។ ខ្ញុំមិនចង់ធ្វើជាអ្នកធ្វើស្រែដូចជាឪពុកម្តាយខ្ញុំ ទេ ។ កិច្ចការធ្វើស្រែពិបាកណាស់ ហើយអ្នកធ្វើស្រែក្រដែរ ។ ខ្ញុំគិតថា នៅទីក្រុងល្អជាងនៅជនបទ ។

នៅក្នុងភូមិខ្ញុំមានជនជាតិខ្មែរច្រើននាក់ ប៉ុន្តែមានជនជាតិភាគតិចខ្លះដែរ ។
មានជនជាតិវៀតណាមខ្លះ ហើយមានជនជាតិលាវខ្លះ ប៉ុន្តែពួកគេបាន
រៀនចេះភាសាខ្មែរយើងហើយ ។

ខ្ញុំជាអ្នកលក់សំលៀកបំពាក់នៅផ្សារថ្មីនៅទីក្រុងភ្នំពេញ ។ សំលៀកបំពាក់
ខ្ញុំមានច្រើនយ៉ាង ។ ខ្ញុំមានសំលៀកបំពាក់អាមេរិកាំង ហើយមាន
សំលៀកបំពាក់ខ្មែរដែរ ។ ធម្មតាខ្ញុំបើកហាងនៅម៉ោងប្រាំមួយព្រឹក ហើយ
បិទហាងនៅម៉ោងប្រាំល្ងាច ។ មានទេសចរច្រើននាក់មកទិញ
សំលៀកបំពាក់ខ្ញុំ ។ ពួកគេនិយាយថា សំលៀកបំពាក់ខ្ញុំថោក ស្អាត ហើយ
មានគុណភាពល្អ ។ ពេលខ្លះគេទិញសំលៀកបំពាក់សំរាប់បងប្អូននិង
ពួកម៉ាកគេដែរ ។ ប្រជាជនខ្មែរមកទិញសំលៀកបំពាក់ខ្ញុំដែរ ប៉ុន្តែពួកគេ
មិនសូវទិញច្រើនដូចពួកទេសចរទេ ។

Extra Vocabulary

srəw	ស្រូវ	unmilled rice
jun-jiat	ជនជាតិ	nationality, citizenship
liaw	លាវ	Lao, Laotian
psaa-tmey	ផ្សារថ្មី	the largest market in Phnom Penh

Appendix I

Useful Words and Phrases

General Conversation

Hello.	jəm-riab-sua. ជំរាបសួរ
Goodbye.	jəm-riab-lia / lia-haay / lia-sen-haay ជំរាបលា / លាហើយ / លាសិនហើយ
Good day.	sua-sdey. សួស្តី
Good morning.	a-run sua-sdey. អរុនសួស្តី
Good night.	ria-dtrey sua-sdey. រាត្រីសួស្តី
How are you doing?	sok-səb-baay dtee? សុខសប្បាយទេ
How's it going?	yaang meeik dae? យ៉ាងម៉េចដែរ
Fine.	sok-səb-baay. សុខសប្បាយ
Not so good.	min-səw-səb-baay dtee មិនសូវសប្បាយទេ
I don't feel very well.	kñom min səw srual kluan dtee. ខ្ញុំមិនសូវស្រួលខ្លួនទេ
I'm sick.	kñom chə. ខ្ញុំឈឺ
So-so.	tom-mdaa ធម្មតា
See you later.	juab knia tgnai graoy dtiat. ជួបគ្នាថ្ងៃក្រោយទៀត
See you tomorrow.	juab knia (tngai) sa-aek (dtiat). ជួបគ្នា(ថ្ងៃ)ស្អែក(ទៀត)
Take care. Have a good one.	sok-səb-baay dtaam pləw. សុខសប្បាយតាមផ្លូវ

Pleased to meet you.

kñom sɔb-baay-jet baan juab look.

ខ្ញុំសប្បាយចិត្តបានជួបលោក

Thank you very much.

ɔɔ-gun jraɯn. អរគុណច្រើន

I'm sorry.

soom dtooh. សូមទោស

Excuse me.

ɔt dtooh. អត់ទោស

Long time no see.

bat mok bat moat.

បាត់មុខបាត់មាត់

Who?

nek naa? អ្នកណា

What?

sa-ey? / a-vwey? / ey?

ស្តី / អ្វី / អី

Where?

nəɯ naa/nəɯ (ae) naa?

នៅណា / នៅ(ង)ណា

When?

ɔng-gaal? / bp̄ii-ɔng-gaal?

អង្កាស / ពីអង្កាស

Why?

haet-ey? / haet a-vwey?

ហេតុអី / ហេតុអ្វី

How?

yaang-naa? យ៉ាងណា

Whose?

ro-bɔh nek naa? របស់អ្នកណា

What do you want to do?

ɔng tvwəɔ ey klah dae?

ចង់ធ្វើអ្វីខ្លះដែរ

Where is the bathroom?

bɔn-dtub-dtək nəɯ ae naa?

បន្ទប់ទឹកនៅឯណា

market?

psaa ផ្សារ

hotel?

sɔɔn-taa-gia / oo-dtael

សណ្ឋាគារ / អូតែល

hospital?

mon-dtii-bpeet មន្ទីរពេទ្យ

airport?

vwial-yun-hɔh វាលយន្តហោះ

embassy?	staan-dtuut ស្ថានទូត
What's this?	sa-ey nih? ស្តីនេះ
This	aa-nih អានេះ
What's that?	sa-ey nuh? ស្តីនោះ
That	aa-nuh/aa-nəng អានោះ / ប្តឹង
Here	dtii-nih ទីនេះ
There	dtii-nuh ទីនោះ
Over there.	nuh-nov. នោះហ្ន៎
Whose is this?	nih ro-boh nek naa? នេះរបស់អ្នកណា
How much?	tlai bpon-maan? ថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន
How much is this?	aa-nih tlai bpon-maan? អានេះថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន
Hello? (on the phone)	aa-loo? អាណោ
Is John home.	dtəu jəvən nəm pətəh dtee? តើចននៅផ្ទះទេ
I would like to speak with John.	kənom jəvən ni-yiay jia-muay jəvən. ខ្ញុំចង់និយាយជាមួយចន
John is not home.	jəvən ət nəm pətəh dtee. ចនអត់នៅផ្ទះទេ
Really?	mɛɛn? / an-jəvən? មែន / អញ្ចឹង
Right?	mɛɛn dtee? មែនទេ
If	bau បើ
Because	bpruah / bpri-bpruah ព្រោះ / ពីព្រោះ
Not yet.	min dtəan dtee. មិនទាន់ទេ

Already finished.	hauy-hauy. ហើយៗ
But	bpon-dtae ប៉ុន្តែ
Don't.	gom. កុំ
Don't do it.	gom tvwəə. កុំធ្វើ
Don't go.	gom dtəu. កុំទៅ
Maybe	bprəw-hael ប្រហែល
Please	soom / som សូម / សុំ
Where are you going?	dtəu naa? ទៅណា
Have you eaten?	ñam baay hauy rəu nəu? ញ៉ាំបាយហើយឬនៅ
What's your name?	dtəu look chmuah ey? តើលោកឈ្មោះអី
My name is John.	kñom chmuah jəwɔn. ខ្ញុំឈ្មោះចន
What kind of work do you do?	dtəu look tvwəə-gaa kaang ey dae? ¹ តើលោកធ្វើការខាងអីដែរ
I'm a doctor.	kñom jia gru-u-bpeet. ខ្ញុំជាគ្រូពេទ្យ
lawyer	mee-tia-vwii មេធាវី
student	ni-set / goon-səh និស្សិត / កូនសិស្ស
professor	sah-straa-jaa សាស្ត្រចារ្យ
diplomat	nek-gaa-dtuut អ្នកការទូត
tourist	dtee-səw-jəwɔ ទេសចរ
Where are you from?	dtəu look mook bp̄ii naa? តើលោកមកពីណា

I'm from America.	kñom mook bpii srok aa-mee-rik. ² ខ្ញុំមកពីស្រុកអាមេរិក
France	srok baa-rang ស្រុកបារាំង
Australia	srok oo-straa-lii ស្រុកអូស្ត្រាលី
China	srok jen ស្រុកចិន
Thailand	srok tai ស្រុកថៃ
Vietnam	srok vwiat-naam ស្រុកវៀតណាម
Do you like Cambodia?	dtæu look jool-jet srok- kmae dtee? តើលោកចូលចិត្តស្រុកខ្មែរទេ
The Cambodian people are very nice.	bprə-jia-jon kmae lə-əə nah. ប្រជាជនខ្មែរល្អណាស់
Cambodia is very hot.	srok kmae gdau nah. ស្រុកខ្មែរក្តៅណាស់
Cambodia is very beautiful.	srok kmae sa-aat nah. ស្រុកខ្មែរស្អាតណាស់
It rains a lot.	pliang jraæn nah. ភ្លៀងច្រើនណាស់
Cambodia is a tough place to live.	srok kmae bpi-baak nəm. ស្រុកខ្មែរពិបាកនៅ
Cambodia is an easy place to live.	srok kmae srual nəm. ស្រុកខ្មែរស្រួលនៅ
I like Phnom Penh.	kñom jool-jet pnom bpeeñ. ខ្ញុំចូលចិត្តភ្នំពេញ
Can you speak Cambodian?	dtæu look jeh ni-yiay pia-saa kmae dtee? តើលោកចេះនិយាយភាសាខ្មែរទេ

Can you speak English?

dtau look jeh ni-yiay pia-saa ɔng-glee dtee?
តើលោកចេះនិយាយភាសាអង់គ្លេសទេ

I speak a little Cambodian.

kñom jeh ni-yiay pia-saa kmae bɔn-dtek-bɔn-dtuuik.
ខ្ញុំចេះនិយាយភាសាខ្មែរបន្តិចបន្តួច

Please speak slowly.

soom ni-yiay muay muay.
សូមនិយាយមួយៗ

Please say that again.

soom taa mdɔɔng dtiat.
សូមថាម្តងទៀត

Can you write Cambodian script?

jeh sɔɔ-see ak-sɔɔ kmae dtee? ចេះសរសេរអក្សរខ្មែរទេ

I can write a little Cambodian script.

kñom jeh sɔɔ-see ak-sɔɔ kmae bɔn-dtek-bɔn-dtuuik.
ខ្ញុំចេះសរសេរអក្សរខ្មែរបន្តិចបន្តួច

I don't understand.

kñom sdab min baan.
ខ្ញុំស្តាប់មិនបាន

I can't hear.

kñom sdab min lɛɛ.
ខ្ញុំស្តាប់មិនឮ

I am studying Cambodian.

kñom gɔm-bpung rian pia-saa kmae.
ខ្ញុំកំពុងរៀនភាសាខ្មែរ

I am learning Cambodian from this book.

kñom rian pia-saa kmae bpɛi siaw-pɛɛ nih.
ខ្ញុំរៀនភាសាខ្មែរពីសៀវភៅនេះ

How do you say this in Cambodian?

nih kmae taa meeik?
នេះខ្មែរថាម៉េច

What does ____ mean?

____ mian ney taa meeik?
____ មានន័យថាម៉េច

How old are you?

dtax look aa-yu bpon-maan
haxy?

តើលោកអាយុប៉ុន្មានហើយ

I'm thirty years old.

kñom aa-yu saam-seb
chnam.

ខ្ញុំអាយុសាមសិបឆ្នាំ

Where do you live?

dtax look nax ae naa dae?

តើលោកនៅឯណាដែរ

I live at (in) _____.

kñom nax _____.

ខ្ញុំនៅ _____.

How many brothers and sisters
do you have?

dtax look mian

boong-bo-oon bpon-maan
nek?

តើលោកមានបងប្អូនប្អូននាក់

Are you married?

dtax nek riab-gaa haxy rux
nax? តើអ្នករៀបការហើយឬនៅ

I'm married.

kñom riab-gaa haxy.

ខ្ញុំរៀបការហើយ

I'm single.

kñom nax liiw. ខ្ញុំនៅឈឺវ

I'm divorced.

kñom leeng knia haxy.

ខ្ញុំលែងគ្នាហើយ

My wife passed away.

brov-bpon kñom slab haxy.

ប្រពន្ធខ្ញុំស្លាប់ហើយ

How is the weather?

tiat-aa-gah yaang meeik

dae? ធាតុអាកាសយ៉ាងម៉េចដែរ

It's hot.

gdau. ក្តៅ

It's cold.

dtrw-jeak. ត្រជាក់

Can I see you tomorrow?

juab knia sa-aek baan

dtee? ជួបគ្នាស្អែកបានទេ

Can you teach me Cambodian?

juay bong-rian kñom
pia-saa kmae baan dtee?
ជួយបង្រៀនខ្ញុំភាសាខ្មែរបានទេ

I like _____.

kñom jool-jet _____.
ខ្ញុំចូលចិត្ត _____.

I don't like _____.

kñom min jool-jet _____.
ខ្ញុំមិនចូលចិត្ត _____.

I like Cambodian people.

kñom jool-jet bong-ba-oon
kmae. ខ្ញុំចូលចិត្តបងប្អូនខ្មែរ

You are kind.

look mian jet lo-oo nah.
លោកមានចិត្តស្អាតណាស់

Where are you staying?

dtax look snak nœx ae naa?
តើលោកស្នាក់នៅឯណា

I am staying at the Royal Hotel.

kñom snak nœx sœn-taa-gia
roo-yaal.
ខ្ញុំស្នាក់នៅសណ្ឋាគាររ៉ូយ៉ាល

Here is my address.

nih jia aa-saay-a-taan
ro-boh kñom.
នេះជាអាស័យដ្ឋានរបស់ខ្ញុំ

Here is my phone number.

nih jia leek dtuu-re-sab
ro-boh kñom.
នេះជាលេខទូរស័ព្ទរបស់ខ្ញុំ

Can I have your address?

kñom som aa-saay-a-taan
ro-boh look baan dtee?
ខ្ញុំសុំអាស័យដ្ឋានរបស់លោកបានទេ

Can I have your phone number?

kñom som leek dtuu-re-sab
ro-boh look baan dtee?
ខ្ញុំសុំលេខទូរស័ព្ទរបស់លោកបានទេ

Give me a call.

soom añ-jœk dtuu-re-sab
mook kñom.
សូមអញ្ជើញទូរស័ព្ទមកខ្ញុំ

I want dessert.	kñom jong baan bong-aem. ខ្ញុំចង់បានបង្កែម
I'm full.	kñom cha-aet haay. ខ្ញុំផ្អែតហើយ
That's enough.	baan haay. បានហើយ
I'm drunk.	kñom sro-vwəng haay. ខ្ញុំស្រវឹងហើយ
alcohol	sraa ស្រា
Cambodian food	mhoob kmae ម្ហូបខ្មែរ
Can I have the bill?	git luy. គិតលុយ
beef	saik-goo សាច់គោ
beer	bia ប៊េរ
boil/boiled	sngao ស្លោ
chicken	saik-moan សាច់មាន់
coffee	gaa-hvwee កាហ្វេ
crab	gdtaam ក្តាម
curry	gaa-rii ការី
dessert	bong-aem បង្កែម
delicious	chngañ ឆ្ងាញ់
duck	dtia ទា
eat	ñam ញ៉ាំ
egg	bpoong ពង
egg noodles	mii មី
fish	dtrey ត្រី
food	mhoob ម្ហូប
fry/fried	chaa ឆា

fruit	plae-chəə ផ្លែឈើ
grill/grilled	ang អាំង
ice	dtək-gəək ទឹកកក
milk	dtək-doh-goo ទឹកដោះគោ
pork	saik-jruuk សាច់ជ្រូក
porridge	bə-bəə បបរ
rice (cooked)	baay បាយ
rice noodles	guy-dtiaw គុយទាវ
seafood	mhoob gruəng sa-mot ម្ហូបគ្រឿងសមុទ្រ
shrimp	bəng-gia បង្កា
soup	sə-m-ləw/sub សម្ល / ស៊ីប
tea	dtəe តែ
vegetable	bən-ləe បន្លែ
vegetarian	mo-nuh dtəəm saik មនុស្សតមសាច់

Expressing Needs and Feelings

I'm hungry.	kñom klian baay. ខ្ញុំឃ្នានបាយ
I'm thirsty.	kñom sreek dtək. ខ្ញុំស្រែកទឹក
I'm tired/exhausted.	kñom ១h gam-lang. ខ្ញុំអស់កម្លាំង
I'm sleepy.	kñom ngo-nguay deek. ខ្ញុំងងូយដេក
I'm happy.	kñom sob-baay-jet. ខ្ញុំសប្បាយចិត្ត
I'm excited.	kñom rəm-pəəb jet. ខ្ញុំរំភើបចិត្ត
I'm hot.	kñom gdau. ខ្ញុំក្តៅ
I'm cold.	kñom dtro-jeak. ខ្ញុំត្រជាក់
I don't feel very well.	kñom min səəw srual kluan. ខ្ញុំមិនសូវស្រួលខ្លួន
I'm sick.	knom chəə. ខ្ញុំឈឺ
I have a headache.	kñom chəə gbaal. ខ្ញុំឈឺក្បាល
I have a stomachache.	kñom chəə bpuah. ខ្ញុំឈឺពោះ
I need some medicine.	kñom dtərəəw ñam tnam. ខ្ញុំត្រូវព្យាបាល
I need some sleep.	kñom dtərəəw deek. ខ្ញុំត្រូវដេក
I want to see a doctor.	kñom jəəng juab gruu-bpeet. ខ្ញុំចង់ជួបគ្រូពេទ្យ
Come here.	mook nih. មកនេះ

Help!

juay kñom pɔɔng! ជួយខ្ញុំផង

Watch out!

bpro-yat! ប្រយ័ត្ន

I want to drink some water.

kñom jɔng ñam dtək-sot.
ខ្ញុំចង់បញ្ជីទឹកសុទ្ធ

I want to have a glass of beer.

kñom jɔng ñam bia muay
gaew. ខ្ញុំចង់បញ្ជីបៀមួយកែវ

I want to buy some medicine.

kñom jɔng dtiñ tnam.
ខ្ញុំចង់ទិញថ្នាំ

I want to use the restroom.

kñom jɔng bprau
bɔn-dtub-dtək.
ខ្ញុំចង់ប្រើបន្ទប់ទឹក

It's too loud.

tlɔng bpeek. ផ្លូវពេក

Can you turn down the
air conditioner?

juay bɔn-tɔɔy maa-sin
dtro-jeak bɔn-dtek baan
dtee?

ជួយបន្ថយម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់បន្តិចបានទេ

Can you turn up the air
conditioner?

juay bauk maa-sin dtro-jeak
aoy klang bɔn-dtek baan
dtee?

ជួយបើកម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់ឱ្យខ្លាំងបន្តិច
បានទេ

Can you turn on the fan?

juay bauk dɔng-hal baan
dtee? ជួយបើកដង្ហាស់បានទេ

May I use the telephone?

kñom soom bprau dtuu-re-
sab baan dtee?
ខ្ញុំសូមប្រើទូរស័ព្ទបានទេ

May I have some more water?

som dtək-sot taem baan
dtee? សុំទឹកសុទ្ធច្រើមបានទេ

I'm lost.

kñom vwoong-vweeng haay.
ខ្ញុំវង្វេងហើយ

How do I get to _____?	pləw naa noam dtəw ផ្លូវណាទៅ _____?
I need more money.	kñom dtrəw-gaa luy taem ខ្ញុំត្រូវការលុយថែម
I need to go to the bank.	kñom dtrəw dtəw to-nia-gia. ខ្ញុំត្រូវទៅធនាគារ
I need to exchange money.	kñom dtrəw doo luy. ខ្ញុំត្រូវដូរលុយ
I want to go home.	kñom jong dtrəw-lob dtəw pdteah vwiñ. ខ្ញុំចង់ត្រឡប់ទៅផ្ទះវិញ
I want to _____ (verb).	kñom jong _____. ខ្ញុំចង់ _____.
I want _____ (noun).	kñom jong baan _____. ខ្ញុំចង់បាន _____.
I understand.	kñom yul. ខ្ញុំយល់
I don't understand.	kñom min yul dtee. ខ្ញុំមិនយល់ទេ
I don't know.	kñom min dəng dtee. ខ្ញុំមិនដឹងទេ
I think so too. / I agree.	kñom git an-jəng dae. ខ្ញុំគិតតែដឹងដែរ
I believe (you).	kñom jua. ខ្ញុំជឿ
I don't believe (you).	kñom min jua dtee. ខ្ញុំមិនជឿទេ
I'm sure.	kñom dəng jbah. ខ្ញុំដឹងច្បាស់
I'm not sure.	kñom min dtiang dtee. ខ្ញុំមិនឡើងទេ
I'm joking.	kñom taa leeng. ខ្ញុំថាសេង

No problem.	ot mian bəŋ-ŋa-haa dtee. អត់មានបញ្ហាទេ
A little bit	bən-dtek-bən-dtuuik បន្តិចបន្តួច
I forgot.	kŋom pleek. ខ្ញុំភ្លេច
I don't remember.	kŋom jam min baan. ខ្ញុំមាំមិនបាន
Let's go.	dəh dtəh. ដោះទៅ
I'm busy.	kŋom ro-vwul. ខ្ញុំរវល់
I'm happy.	kŋom sɔb-baay-jet. ខ្ញុំសប្បាយចិត្ត
I'm sad.	kŋom bpi-baak-jet. ខ្ញុំពិបាកចិត្ត
I'm angry.	kŋom kəng. ខ្ញុំខឹង
I'm mad at myself.	kŋom kəng kluan aeng. ខ្ញុំខឹងខ្លួនឯង
I'm homesick.	kŋom nək srok. ខ្ញុំនឹកស្រុក
I'm confused.	kŋom jrɔ-lom. ខ្ញុំច្រឡំ
I'm embarrassed.	kŋom kmah gee. ខ្ញុំខ្មាសកេ
I'm bored.	kŋom ɔb-sok. ខ្ញុំអផ្សុក
I'm worried.	kŋom bpruay-baa-rom. ខ្ញុំព្រួយបារម្ភ
I'm scared.	kŋom klaaik. ខ្ញុំខ្លាច
I'm hurt (emotionally).	kŋom kooik-jet. ខ្ញុំខូចចិត្ត
No smoking.	haam jok baa-rey. ហាមជក់បារី

Speak up.	soom ni-yiay klang klang. សូមនិយាយខ្លាំងៗ
I made a mistake.	kñom baan tvwəə koh. ខ្ញុំបានធ្វើខុស
Wait a minute.	soom jam muay plæet. សូមចាំមួយភ្លែត
Happy Birthday.	sua-sdey tngai gəom-naət. សូស្តីថ្ងៃកំណើត
Merry Christmas.	sua-sdey bon noo-ael. សូស្តីបុណ្យណូអែល
Good luck. ❧ ❧	soom aoy mian som-naang ល្អ-១១. សូមឱ្យមានសំណាងល្អ
I wish you happiness.	soom aoy baan sek-gdey-sok. សូមឱ្យបានសេចក្តីសុខ
Happy New Year.	sua-sdey chnam tmey. សូស្តីឆ្នាំថ្មី

Appendix II

Summary of the Cambodian
Writing System

Consonants ព្យញ្ជនៈ pjuañ-jiah-neā

Here are all the consonants in the Cambodian alphabet listed in alphabetical order. The pronunciation shows whether the consonant is of the /aa/ or /oo/ class.

<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
ក	gaa	/g/
ខ	koo	/k/
គ	goo	/g/
ឃ	koo	/k/
ង	ngoo	/ng/
ច	joo	/j/
ឆ	chaa	/ch/
ជ	joo	/j/
ឈ	choo	/ch/

ញ

n̄oo

/n̄i/

ដ

doo

/d/

ត

too

/t/

ឌ

doo

/d/

ធ

too

/t/

ណ

noo

/n/

ត

dtoo

/dt/

ត

too

/t/

ទ

dtoo

/dt/

ត

too

/t/

ន

noo

/n/

ប

boo

/b/¹

ផ

poo

/p/

ព	bpoo	/bp/
ភ	poo	/p/
ម	moo	/m/
យ	yoo	/y/
រ	roo	/r/
ល	loo	/l/
វ	vwoo	/vw/
ស	soo	/s/
ហ	hoo	/h/
ឡ	loo	/l/
អ	oo	/oo/

Note: 1. When *sra aa* (្រ) is added to ហ្ល (ហ្ល) the combined new character set becomes ហ្ល for *baa*. This is because the normal combination would make the ហ្ល character which could be easily confused with the character ហ្ល (ហ្ល). For this reason, an alternate character set was developed. Also, when ហ្ល is combined with *sra au* (្រ-្រ) or *sra ao* (្រ-្រ), it respectively forms ហ្ល or ហ្ល in this same manner.

Vowels ស្រ្តី: sra

These are the twenty-five basic vowel symbols in written Cambodian listed in alphabetical order. The name of each vowel and the sound produced when combined with either /ɔɔ/ or /oo/ series consonants are shown below. If only one sound is shown, that sound should be used for both series of consonants.

<u>Vowel</u>	<u>Vowel Name</u>	<u>Sound /ɔɔ/-/oo/</u>
្រ្តី	sra aa	/aa/-/ia/
្រ្តី	sra e	/e/-/i/
្រ្តី	sra ey	/ey/-/ii/
្រ្តី	sra ə	/ə/
្រ្តី	sra អ	/អ/
្រ្តី	sra o	/o/-/u/
្រ្តី	sra oo	/oo/-/uu/
្រ្តី	sra ua	/ua/
្រ្តី	sra ា	/a/-/ə/
្រ្តី	sra ា	/ា/

ស្រី

sra ia

/ia/

ស្រី

sra ee

/ee/

ស្រី

sra ae

/ae/-/εε/

ស្រី

sra ai

/ai/-/ei/

ស្រី

sra ao

/ao/-/oo/

ស្រី

sra au

/au/-/əu/

០

—

sra om

/om/-/um/

១

០

—

sra ɔm

/ɔm/-/əɔm/

—

sra am

/am/-/oam/

—

—

/ang/-/εang/¹

—

sra ah

/ah/-/εah/

—

sra eh

/eh/-/ih/²

្រ-្រ ្រ	sra oh	/oh/-/uh/
្រ-្រ	sra eh	/eh/-/ih/ ²
្រ-្រ	sra ɔh	/ɔh/-/uah/

- Note:
1. This vowel is actually not listed as a vowel in the Cambodian alphabet because it is simply *sra am* with a *ngoo* on the end. However, it's distinctive vowel sound convinced us to list it as a separate vowel.
 2. These two vowels produce identical sounds, but the second one is much more common.

Independent Vowels

Cambodian has eleven more vowel symbols which are called independent vowels. These vowels differ from the other vowels because they stand alone and do not require an accompanying consonant. Therefore, the /ɔɔ/ and /oo/ consonant rules do not apply to these vowels.

<u>Vowel</u>	<u>Vowel Name</u>	<u>Sound</u>
េ	sra-ei	/ei/
ឿ	sra-ee	/ee/
ោ	sra-oo	/oo/
ៅ	sra-ow	/ow/
ែ	sra-rə	/rə/
ើ	sra-ruu	/ruu/
េ	sra-lə	/lə/
ើ	sra-luu	/luu/

သ

sra-ae

/ae/

ဒ

sra-ai

/ai/

ဇ

sra-ao

/ao/

Sub-Consonants ដើម្បី jəəng

These are all the sub-consonants in Cambodian script listed in alphabetical order.

<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>Sound</u>
ក	goo	/g/
កខ	koo	/k/
ក្រ	goo	/g/
ក្រខ	koo	/k/
ក្រង	ngoo	/ng/ ¹
គ	joo	/j/
គខ	choo	/ch/
គ្រ	joo	/j/
គ្រខ	choo	/ch/
ញ	ñoo	/ñ/ ¹
ញខ	ñoo	/ñ/ ¹
ត	dtoo	/dt/

၇
 ၈
 ၉
 ၁၀
 ၁၁
 ၁၂
 ၁၃
 ၁၄
 ၁၅
 ၁၆
 ၁၇
 ၁၈
 ၁၉
 ၂၀
 ၂၁
 ၂၂
 ၂၃
 ၂၄
 ၂၅
 ၂၆
 ၂၇
 ၂၈
 ၂၉
 ၃၀
 ၃၁
 ၃၂
 ၃၃
 ၃၄
 ၃၅
 ၃၆
 ၃၇
 ၃၈
 ၃၉
 ၄၀
 ၄၁
 ၄၂
 ၄၃
 ၄၄
 ၄၅
 ၄၆
 ၄၇
 ၄၈
 ၄၉
 ၅၀
 ၅၁
 ၅၂
 ၅၃
 ၅၄
 ၅၅
 ၅၆
 ၅၇
 ၅၈
 ၅၉
 ၆၀
 ၆၁
 ၆၂
 ၆၃
 ၆၄
 ၆၅
 ၆၆
 ၆၇
 ၆၈
 ၆၉
 ၇၀
 ၇၁
 ၇၂
 ၇၃
 ၇၄
 ၇၅
 ၇၆
 ၇၇
 ၇၈
 ၇၉
 ၈၀
 ၈၁
 ၈၂
 ၈၃
 ၈၄
 ၈၅
 ၈၆
 ၈၇
 ၈၈
 ၈၉
 ၉၀
 ၉၁
 ၉၂
 ၉၃
 ၉၄
 ၉၅
 ၉၆
 ၉၇
 ၉၈
 ၉၉
 ၁၀၀

တ	တ	/t/
သ	doo	/d/
တ	too	/t/
န	noo	/n/
တ	too	/t/
တ	dtoo	/dt/
တ	too	/t/
န	noo	/n/ ¹
ဘ	boo	/b/
ပ	po	/p/
ဘ	bpoo	/bp/
ပ	poo	/p/
မ	moo	/m/ ¹
ယ	yoo	/y/ ¹
ရ	roo	/r/ ¹

១ ២ ៣

loo

/l/¹

៤ ៥ ៦

vwoo

/vw/¹

៧ ៨ ៩

scc

/s/

១០ ១១ ១២

hcc

/h/

១៣ ១៤ ១៥

cc

/c/

Note: 1. Unlike other sub-consonants, these sub-consonants follow the consonant class of the uppercase consonant to which they are attached.

Cambodian Punctuation

These are the punctuation marks used in Cambodian writing. Their individual explanations can be found in Chapter 9.

‘ ,	
-	bɔn-dtɔk (បន្តក់)
”	
-	tmeen̄ gɔn-dao (ឆ្លើញកណ្តុរ)
~	
-	dtrey-sab (ត្រីសប្ត)
ឧ	
-	a-sdaa (អស្ដា)
្ល	
-	dton-a-kiat (ទណ្ឌឃាត)
្គ	
-	ro-baat (រហាទ)
្ឃ	
-	sdtuan (ស្ដួន)
្ង	
-	sɔm-yook-sañ-ñaa (សំយោគសញ្ញា)
្ច	
-	reah mok bp̄ii (រះមុខពីរ)
+	
-	leek book (លេខប្លុក)
្ឆ	
-	kan (ខ័ណ្ឌ)

១ល ១ la nəng la

៩ sañ-ñaa rial (សញ្ញារៀល)

១ sañ-ñaa sɔm-nua
(សញ្ញាសំនួរ)

! (no name)

/ (no name)

Numbers

លេខ

leek

The last set of characters to learn in the Cambodian alphabet is the Cambodian script for numbers. Normally in Cambodian writing, numbers can either be written through this script or spelled out phonetically. When making larger numbers, these characters are combined just like they are in English.

<u>Consonant</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>	<u>English</u>
០	soon ស៊ុន	0
១	muay មួយ	1
២	bpii ពីរ	2
៣	bey បី	3
៤	buan បួន	4
៥	bpram ប្រាំ	5
៦	bpram-muay ប្រាំមួយ	6
៧	bpram-bpii/bpram-bpəl ប្រាំពីរ	7
៨	bpram-bey ប្រាំបី	8
៩	bpram-buan ប្រាំបួន	9

Consonant Classes

Cambodian script has two classes of consonants: /ɔɔ/ consonants (a-koo-sa) and /oo/ consonants (koo-sa). When combined with a vowel, the class of the consonant affects what vowel sound is rendered because many vowels have one sound for each consonant class.

ក្រ (gɔɔ) + រា (aa) = ក្រា (gaa) -- (/ɔɔ/ series consonant produces the /aa/ sound)

គ្រី (goo) + រា (ia) = គ្រីរា (gia) -- (/oo/ series consonant produces the /ia/ sound)

Final Consonants

Cambodian script has many different final consonants, some more common than others. Many of these final consonants also change sounds from their normal consonant sound.

Common final consonants:

ក្រ /-k/	ង្រ /-ng/	ញ្ជ្រ /-ñ/	ត្រ /-t/
ន្រ /-n/	ប្រ /-b/	ម្រ /-m/	ល្រ /-l/

Less common final consonants:

ខ្រ /-k/	គ្រ /-k/	ដ្រ /-t/	ណ្រ /-n/	ថ្រ /-t/
ទ្រ /-t/	ឆ្រ /-t/	ព្រ /-b/	ភ្រ /-b/	

Exception final consonants:

យ្រ /-ii/	ឝ្រ /-ik/	ឝ្រ /-ik/	រ្រ /-silent/	ស្រ /-h/	វ្រ /-w/
-----------	-----------	-----------	---------------	----------	----------

Sub-Consonants

The following words are examples of double consonant sounds in written Cambodian involving lowercase consonants. The character-by-character explanation is presented in the order of the sounds made, not in the order of the written characters. Dashes represent absent consonants. Note that the vowel sound is determined by the class of the sub-consonant.

$$1. \text{ស្លឹម (sgoom)} = \text{ស} + \text{្រ} + \text{ម} \\ (\text{s} + \text{goo} + \text{m})$$

$$2. \text{លោក (lkaon)} = \text{ល} + \text{្រ} + \text{ក} + \text{្រ} + \text{ន} \\ (\text{l} + \text{k} + \text{ao} + \text{n})$$

Some sub-consonants are dominated by the class of the attached uppercase consonant. In this case, the vowel sound is determined by the class of the uppercase consonant. Each of these weak sub-consonants are identified in the previous section.

$$1. \text{ត្រៃ (tngai)} = \text{ត} + \text{្រ} + \text{្រ} + \text{ៃ} (\text{t} + \text{ng} + \text{ai})$$

$$2. \text{ក្នុង (kñom)} = \text{ក} + \text{្រ} + \text{្រ} + \text{្រ} (\text{k} + \text{ñ} + \text{om})$$

$$3. \text{ស្រា (sraa)} = \text{ស} + \text{្រ} + \text{្រ} + \text{្រ} (\text{s} + \text{r} + \text{aa})$$

Appendix III

Test and Writing Exercise Answers

Test Answers

Test1

Matching:

1. e 2. j 3. b 4. c 5. d
6. g 7. k 8. h 9. a 10. i

Translation:

1. What is your name?
2. Yes, I'm fine.
3. Is this a book or a bag?
4. dtæu look sok-səb-baay dtee?
5. ~~ឯង~~ jia gaa-saet, mæen dtee?

Test 2

Matching:

1. g 2. k 3. i 4. a 5. c
6. o 7. f 8. l 9. b 10. q
11. e 12. h 13. r 14. j 15. m

Translation:

1. The money is in the bag.
2. I have a bed and table.
3. Is he from America or France?
4. dtuu-re-sab nəu ləə dtok.
5. kñom rian pia-saa kmae nəng pia-saa jen.

Test 3

Matching:

1. e 2. m 3. a 4. j 5. o 6. g
7. l 8. b 9. d 10. k 11. f 12. c

Translation:

1. I know how to write Japanese.
2. May I please go to the bathroom.
3. He wants to go play ball.
4. goat dtəu rian nəu ban-naa-laay.
5. kñom soom dtəu məel gon baan dtee?

Test 4**Matching:**

- | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. d | 2. p | 3. b | 4. o | 5. l | 6. q | 7. h |
| 8. f | 9. a | 10. r | 11. c | 12. j | 13. k | 14. i |

Word Exercise:

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|----------|
| 1. dəng taa | 2. jeh | 3. sgoal |
| 4. sgoal | 5. dəng taa | 6. jeh |

Test 5**Telling Time:**

1. maong buan (pluu)
 2. maong bpram-muay (Ingiak)
 3. maong dɔb-bpii / aa-triat
 4. maong bey (ro-sial) haa-seb nia-dtii
 5. maong dɔb muay gɔn-lah / maong dɔb muay (bprək) saamseb nia-dtii
 6. maong dɔb (yub) sae-seb bpram nia-dtii
 7. maong bpram (Ingiak) bpram nia-dtii
-
1. 7:00 p.m.
 2. 3:00 a.m.
 3. 6:30 a.m.
 4. 2:45 p.m.
 5. 11:25

6. 12:00 p.m.
7. 4:00 p.m.

Translation:

1. I have been at home since 3:00.
2. He goes to work at 5:00 a.m.
3. Sopha likes to sleep in the morning.
4. tnak rian tɔm jɔb maong buan ro-sial.
5. je-nii gɔm-bpung aan siaw-pəu.
6. dtəu look jɔng dtəu roong-gon jia-muay knia dtee?

Test 6

Matching:

Months

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. h | 2. d | 3. l | 4. a | 5. e | 6. i |
| 7. c | 8. f | 9. k | 10. b | 11. j | 12. g |

Days

- | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. f | 3. a | 4. g | 5. b | 6. e | 7. d |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

Translation:

1. I rest from Saturday to Monday.
2. Sometimes, I go to sleep at 12:00.
3. He went to the market in order to buy a book.
4. bp̄ii aa-dtit graoy, k̄ñom dtəu srok vwiat-naam.
5. goat (baan) nəu nih dtang-bp̄ii maong bpram-muay.

Test 7

Matching:

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. k | 2. e | 3. g | 4. b | 5. l | 6. i |
| 7. j | 8. m | 9. h | 10. f | 11. c | 12. d |

Translation:

1. I like to eat Cambodian food, but I don't like Vietnamese food.
2. Is Sokha home?
3. When I eat Cambodian food, I use chopsticks.
4. sɔm-lɔɔ nih bprai bpeek.
5. kñom tloab ñam mhoob baa-rang.

Test 8**Matching:**

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. d | 2. m | 3. a | 4. j | 5. c | 6. b |
| 7. i | 8. k | 9. h | 10. e | 11. g | 12. f |

Translation:

1. Is he home yet.
2. I am wearing a white shirt and blue pants.
3. My lower back hurts.
4. kñom dtrəw-gaa kao-aaw tmei.
5. muak goat tom bpeek.

Test 9**Matching:****A.**

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. g | 2. a | 3. j | 4. i | 5. h |
| 6. f | 7. k | 8. c | 9. b | 10. e |

B.

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. e | 2. k | 3. a | 4. j | 5. c |
| 6. g | 7. i | 8. b | 9. f | 10. d |

Test 10

Matching:

A.

- | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. m | 2. e | 3. q | 4. h | 5. a | 6. n |
| 7. b | 8. l | 9. o | 10. r | 11. c | 12. k |
| 13. g | 14. p | 15. f | 16. i | | |

Identification:

1. ming
2. dtaa/om
3. bɔ-oon / oon
4. kmuay
5. bpreah-ɔng
6. bɔɔng
7. aek-oo-dtɔm
8. look
9. bɔɔng
10. om
11. yiay/om
12. bpa
13. look
14. bɔ-oon
15. bpuu

Writing Exercise Answers

Writing Exercise 1

- | | | | |
|--------|----------|-----------|--------|
| 1. ខា | 2. គេ/កេ | 3. ដូ | 4. ចិ |
| 5. គូ | 6. ដុ | 7. កា | 8. ជា |
| 9. ឃី | 10. ញី | 11. ឃី/ឆី | 12. ចី |
| 13. ញា | 14. ក | 15. ឃា | 16. ញី |
| 17. ខុ | 18. ឆ | 19. ងា | 20. ជុ |

Writing Exercise 2

- | | | | |
|--------|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. ទា | 2. ថា | 3. ថា | 4. ឃៃ |
| 5. ណា | 6. ញើ | 7. ឆី | 8. តា |
| 9. ចៃ | 10. ចួ / ជួ | 11. ងើ | 12. ណៃ |
| 13. ដៃ | 14. ឆើ | 15. កួ/គួ | 16. ណី |
| 17. ឆើ | 18. ញា / ញើ | 19. ទៃ | 20. ទី |

Writing Exercise 3

- | | | | |
|--------|---------|---------|------------|
| 1. ជួប | 2. រុំ | 3. ឡាន | 4. ចាន |
| 5. បឹង | 6. នៅ | 7. ទិញ | 8. ទាំង |
| 9. សម | 10. នាង | 11. គុស | 12. យាយ |
| 13. ចង | 14. លា | 15. កោត | 16. ឈ្លាំង |
| 17. ចំ | 18. ជូត | 19. ដុំ | 20. លឿន |

Writing Exercise 4

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| 1. សាប | 2. ឡើយ | 3. រះ | 4. ហាម |
| 5. ពោះ | 6. បោះ | 7. អា | 8. នេះ |
| 9. ហួស | 10. កេះ | 11. វ៉ា | 12. ដោះ |
| 13. បេះ | 14. លេះ | 15. អាច | 16. រំសែន |
| 17. ជិះ | 18. លុះ | 19. លាង | 20. ហៅ |

Writing Exercise 5

- | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|----------|----------|
| 1. ផ្កា | 2. ផ្កិត | 3. ផ្ករ | 4. ក្តោះ |
| 5. ក្តាម | 6. ម្តាយ | 7. ម្តុះ | 8. ល្ខោន |
| 9. ស្តាំ | 10. ស្តាំ / ស្ត្រី | | |

Writing Exercise 6

- | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 1. រំផ្សង | 2. ស្តីក | 3. ស្តិច | 4. ច្បារ |
| 5. ស្តី | 6. ត្បូង | 7. រំផ្តល | 8. ម្តូប |
| 9. ម្សៅ | 10. ស្តុះ | | |

Writing Exercise 7

- | | | | |
|-----------|------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. ស្តិត | 2. រំស្រក | 3. ស្តាក | 4. រំអិ |
| 5. ព្យុះ | 6. រំធ្មញ | 7. ស្ត្រ្យក | 8. រំផ្នែក |
| 9. ព្រោះ | 10. រំផ្នែ | 11. រំស្រ | 12. រំស្រង |
| 13. ក្នុង | 14. ប្រធាន | | |

Writing Exercise 8

1. ខ្ញុំ ពាក់ អាវ រងា ខៀវ និង អាវ ស
2. គ្រូពេទ្យ មាន ផ្ទះ ធំ
3. ខ្ញុំ ឈឺ ធ្មេញ
4. បង ធីម ត្រូវ កោ ពុកមាត់
5. អ្នក ណា នឹង សំអាត បន្ទប់ទឹក

Writing Exercise 9

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|------------------|-------------|
| 1. ដាក់ | 2. យ៉ាង | 3. ស្អាតៗ | 4. ប្រសាសន៍ |
| 5. រាក់ទាក់ | 6. រង្វាន់ | 7. ពណ៌ | 8. ធម៌ |
| 9. កត់ | 10. បិច | 11. ប៉ុន្តែ | 12. តូចៗ |
| 13. ក៏បាន | 14. សង្ស័យ | 15. មហាវិទ្យាល័យ | |

INDEX

A			
abbreviation of the word a-vwey (what)	ey	1	
about, approximately	bpiɔɔ-hael-jia	9	
absolute most, greatest	jiang-gee hɔm-pot	9	
address	aa-saay-a-taan	4	
after	graoy	6	
afternoon	bpeel-ro-sial/ro-sial	5	
age	aa-yu	4	
ahead	mok	6	
airplane	yun-həh	3	
airport	ywial-yun-həh	3	
alike	doaik	9	
alive	nəu-ruah	10	
alone	mnek-aeng	10	
alphabet, script	ak-sɔɔ	3	
already	hauy	4	
also	gɔɔ	1	
America	brɔ-dteeh/srok aa-mee-riik	2	
American food	mhoob aa-mee-ri-gang	7	
and	hauy/hauy-nəng	2	
and, too	dae	1	
animal	sat	10	
anyone	nek naa	4	
apple	bpaom	10	
April	kae-mee-saa/kac-buan	6	
arm	dai	8	
to ask (for something)	som	7	
at, to arrive	dɔl	5	
at, to be somewhere	nəu-ae	2	
August	kae-sey-haa/kae-bpram-bey	6	
aunt	ming	10	
author	nek-ni-bpon	10	
awesome	ɔh-jaa	9	
B			
back	knɔɔng	8	
bad	aa-krək	4	
bag, wallet	gaa-boob	1	
banana	jeek	10	
bank	to-nia-gia/bɔng	3	
to bathe	muik-dtək	8	
bathroom	bɔn-dtob-dtək	2	
to be something	tvwəə-jia	10	
bear	klaa-kmum	10	
because	bpii-bpruah/bpruah	7	
bed	grɛɛ	2	
bedroom	bɔn-dtob-geeng	2	
beef	saik-goo	7	
before	mun	6	
belt	ksae-grɔ-vwat	8	
between	gɔn-daal	2	
bicycle	gɔng	9	
big	tom	4	
bird	jaab	10	
bitter	lvwiing/jct	7	
black	bpoa kmau	4	
bland, tasteless	saab	7	
blue/green	bpoa kiaw	4	
body	ruub-gaay/kluan	8	
bone	ch-əng	8	
book	siaw-pəu	1	
book store	haang lok-siaw-pəu	3	
boss	jau-hvwaay	10	
boyfriend	sɔɔng-saa	10	
bracelet	ksae-dai	8	
brain	kua-gbaal	8	
bread	nom-bpang	10	
bright	plu	9	
broken	kooik	9	
brown	bpoa tnaot	4	
brush teeth	doh tmeəñ	8	
building	aa-gia	10	
bumpy	ro-leak	9	
businessman	nek-jəm-nuan, nek lokdoo	10	
but	bpon-dtae	4	
to buy	dtiñ	3	
by oneself	kluan-aeng	10	
C			
cake	nom	10	
Cambodia			
	brɔ-dteeh kmae/srok kmae/gam-bpu-ɲa	2	
Cambodian alphabet	ak-sɔɔ kmae	3	
Cambodian food	mhoob kmae	7	
Cambodian language	ɲa-saa kmae	2	
camera	maa-sim ɔɔt ruub	2	
can	aaik	3	
candy bars	nom	10	
candy (pieces)	sgɔɔ-groab	10	
car	laan	4	
carpenter	jiang-chəə	10	
cat	chmaa	10	
chair	gau-ey	2	
cheap	taok	4	
chest	dtuung	8	
chicken	moan	10	
chicken	saik-moan	7	

child	goon	10	cool, chilly, cold	ro-ngja	9
China	brɔ-dteeh/srɔk jen	2	to correct	gae	10
Chinese characters	ak-krɔ jen	3	country	brɔ-dteeh/srɔk	2
chopsticks	ɲŋ-gəh	7	counterside	srɔk-srae/jon-krɔkrɔ	10
city	dtii-grɔŋ	10	cow, ox	qoo	10
class	tnak/tnak-ian	3	crazy	chguat	10
classifier for a mouthful, words	mat	9	criminal	oo-grit-ti-jon	10
classifier for books and animals	qbaal	9	crocodile	qɔkrɔ-bpəə	10
classifier for bottles	krɔkrɔ	9	cruel, savage	koo-kəh	10
classifier for cans	qəm-bpong	9	cupboard/cabinet	dtuu	10
classifier for chunks	dom	9	cylindrical covering	straom	8
classifier for documents	ɲbab	9			
classifier for flat things, sheets	sɔn-lək	9	D		
classifier for floors, levels, stories	joan	9	daily	bpkrɔ-jam tŋgai	10
classifier for glasses	gaew	9	dark	ngɔ-ngət	9
classifier for kilograms	qɔi-loo	9	daughter	goon-srey	10
classifier for kilometers	qɔi-loo-maet	9	day	tŋgai	6
classifier for large bags	baaw	9	day after tomorrow	kaan-sa-ack	6
classifier for large groups, piles	qəm-noo	9	day before yesterday	msil-mŋŋai	6
classifier for machines	qɔuŋq	9	day off, holiday	tŋgai sɔk-raak	6
classifier for meters	maet	9	December	kae-tnuu/kae-dkrɔ-bpii	6
classifier for occurrences	ŋkrɔd	9	deer	chlɔh	10
classifier for objects	daum	9	dentist	bpeet-tmeen	10
classifier for pairs of things	qɔu	9	descend	joŋ	10
classifier for people	nek	9	dessert	bɔŋ-acm	7
classifier for servings of food	jaan	9	dictionary	vweah-ja-naa-nu-qrɔm	2
classifier for rooms	bkrɔ-dtɔb	9	die	slab	10
classifier for sets of clothes	qɔm-plee	9	die (for animals)	ngoab	10
classifier for slices	ɲnet	9	difficult	bpi-baak	2
classifier for small round things	qroab	9	diligent	yook-jet-dtuk-dak	9
classifier for stories, movies	tɔaŋ	9	dirty, soiled	bpkrɔ-lak	9
classifier for strands, threads	krɔkrɔ-sa	9	dishes	jaan	8
classifier for ways, kinds, types	yaŋq	9	do	tvwəə	3
clean	sa-aat	8	to do business	rook-sii	10
to clean	sɔm-aat	8	doctor	bpeet/qɔuu-bpeet	8
to clean the house	sɔm-aat pdteah	8	dog	chgae	10
to close, to turn off	bət	10	dollar	dol-laa	4
clothes	kao-aaw/sɔm-lɔak-kɔm-bpeak	8	door, opening	dtvwia	2
coconut	doong	10	dry	sŋguat	9
cold	krɔ-jeak	9	duck	dtia	10
cold, to have a cold	pdlaa-saay	8			
college	mo-haa-vwi-dtyia-lay	3	E		
color	bpoa	4	ear	dtɔr-jiak	8
comb hair	set sɔk	8	easy	sɔual	2
come	mook	2	economy, economics	set-a-gik	10
come alone	mook mneak-aeng	10	eight	bpiam-bey	1
come from	mook bpi	2	eighty	bpaet-seb	1
computer	qom-bpyuu-dtəə	10	elected representative	dtɔm-naang-riah	10
computer technician	jaŋq-qom-bpyuu-dtəə	10	elephant	dɔm-rey	10
confused	krɔkrɔ	10			
to cook	tvwəə baay/tvwəə mhoob	7			

embassy	staan-dtuut	3	Friday	ingai-sok	6
English language	pia-saa ong-glee	2	fried rice	baay chaa	7
enough, just right	lmoom	4	friend	bpuak-maak	4
evening	bpeel-Ingjak/Ingjak	5	from	bpii	2
every	roal	10	from, since	bpii/dtang-bpii	5
excited	ɛm-pəəb	10	front	mok	6
Excuse me	ɔt-dtooh	1	fruit	plae-chəə	7
exhausted	ɔh-gam-lang	10	fruit juice	dtək plae-chəə	7
expensive	tlai	4	full	ch-aet	7
eye	pneək	8	future tense identifier	nəng	5
eyebrow	jeñ-jaum	8			
eye-glasses	vwaen-dtaa	2	G		
eyelash	room-pneək	8	gas station	haang jak-sang	3
F			get	baan	3
face	mok	8	girlfriend	səəng-saa	10
fail (a class or test)	tleak	10	gloves	sraom-dai	8
fall	tleak	10	go	dtəu	3
family	grua-saa	4	go on a trip	tvwəə dɔm-nau	6
far	chngəay	4	go out, recreate	daə-leeng	6
farmer	nek-tvwəə-srae	10	go to sleep	jool geeng	6
fast	luan	4	goat	bpoo-bpəe	10
fat	toat	9	good	lə-ɔɔ	4
fat stomach	gbaal-bpuah	8	Goodbye.	jəm-riab-lia/lia-sen-hay	1
father	oo-bpuk	10	grandfather	dtaa/jii-dtaa	10
father-in-law	oo-bpuk-kmeek	10	grandmother	yiay/jii-doon	10
February	kae-gom-pcah/kae-bpii	6	grass	smau	10
feel well	srual-kluan	8	great-grandfather	dtaa-dtuat	10
female (for animals)	nii	10	great-grandmother	yiay-dtuat	10
female, girl, woman	srey	9	greater	jiang	9
fifty	haa-seb	1	green	bpoa bai-dtəəng	4
final question particle	dtce	1	H		
finger	miam-dai	8	hair	sək	8
finger nail	grɔ-ɔkɔk (dai)	8	half	gɔn-lah	5
fire, electricity	pləəng	10	hand	dai	8
fish	dtrey	7, 10	happy	səəb-baay-jet	10
fisherman	nek-nee-saat	10	hard	ləəng	4
five	bpram	1	hat	muak	8
flat	riab	9	have	mian	2
flower	pgaa	10	have ever (done something)	tloab/dael	7
food	mhoob, baay	7	he, she, him, her	goat	2
food, cooked rice	baay	3	head	gbaal	8
foot	jəəng	8	heart	bch-doong	8
for	səm-rab	7	heartbroken	kooik-jet	10
forty	səe-seb	1	heavy	ingon	9
forever, indefinitely	to-hoot	6	height	kəm-bpuah	9
fork	sɔkɔk	7	Hello	jəm-riab-sua	1
four	buan	1	hello (on the phone)	aa-loo/jum-riab-sua	7
French food	mhoob baa-rang	7	help	juay	5
French language	pia-saa baa-rang	2			

horse	sch	10
hospital	mon-dtu-bpeet	3
hot	kdau	9
hour, o'clock	maong	5
house, home	pdteah	2
housefly	ruy	10
housewife	mee-pdteah	10
How are you doing?	sok-sob-baay dtee	1
how many	bpon-maan	4
how much	bpon-maan	4
hundred	rooy	1
hundred thousand	saen	1
hungry	klian/hcew (baay)	7
husband	bdey	10

I

I, me	kñom	1
I don't understand	min yul dtee	1
I'll see you later	juab knia ngai graoy (dtiat)	7
I'm sorry.	soom-dtooh	1
important	som-kan	10
in	knong	2
in order to	daam-bey	6
in time, on time	dtoan	8
initial question particle	dtaw	1
instead, again	vwiiñ	1
is, to be	jia/guu-jia	1
it	wwia	2
It doesn't matter	min-cy-dtee	1

J

jacket, coat	aaw-ro-ngia	8
January	kae-mak-ga-raa?kae-muay	6
Japan	bro-dteeh/srok jo-bpun	2
job	gaa-ngia-tvæ	10
July	kae-gak-ga-daa/kae-bpram-bpał	6
June	kae-mi-to-naa/kae-bpram-muay	6

K

kitchen	jong-graan-baay	7
knee	jong-gong	8
knife	gom-bet	7
know	dang	4
know how to do something	jeh	3
know of	sqaal	4

L

language	pia-saa	2
Lao, Laotian	liaw	10
last month	kae-mun/kae-gon-loong dtæh	6
last week	aa-dtit-mun/aa-dtit gon-loong dtæh	6
later	graoy	6
a later day	tnqai-graoy	6
lawyer	mee-tia-vwii	10
lazy	kjil	9
learn, study	rian	2
leave	jeñ	6
left	chvwecng	2
leg	jaeng	8
lettuce	saa-lat	10
library	ban-naa-lay	3
light	sraal	9
like, prefer	jool-jet	3
lion	dtao	10
lips	bok-booo-moat	8
listen	sdab	3
a little	bøn-dtek	7
a little bit	bøn-dtek-bøn-dtuik	3
a little more	bøn-dtek dtiat	7
live	ruah/ruah-nou	10
liver	tlæm	8
lizard	jiing-jok	10
long (length)	vwecng	4
long (time)	yuu	4
lower back, waist	jong-geh	8
lung	suat	8

M

magazine	dtuah-sa-naa-vwa-dey	10
male (for animals)	chmool	10
male, boy, man	bproh	9
manager	nek-jat-gaa	10
mango	svwaay	10
many, a lot	jraun	4
March	kae-mi-nia/kae-bey	6
market	psaa	3
marry, married	riab-gaa/gaa	10
matter, activity	gek-gaa	10
May	kae-oo-sa-pia/kae-bpram	6
meat	sæk	7
mechanic	jiang-maa-siin	10
medication	tnam	8
meet	juab	5
minute	nia-dtii	5

million	lian	1	not tasty	min/័ត chngaañ	7
Monday	tngai-jan	6	not the same	min dooik-knia	9
money	luy	2	not yet	nau lauy	8
monk	look-គោក	10	November	kae-vwi-ji-gaa/kae-dəb-muay	6
monkey	svaa	10	nowadays	ស័ប-tngai nih	10
month	kae	4,6			
monthly	bprək-jam kae	10	Q		
more	dtiat	5			
more	taem dtiat	7	October	kae-dto-laa/kae-dəb	6
more	jiang	9	okay, all right	gək-baan	7
morning	bpeel-bprək/bprək	5	old	jah	8
mosquito	muuh	10	older brother	គោក-bproh	10
most, greatest	jiang-gee	9	older cousin	គោក-jii-doon-muay	10
mostly, majority	piak-jraun	10	older sibling	គោក	10
mother	mdaay	10	older sister	គោក-srey	10
mother-in-law	mdaay-kmeek	10	oldest sibling	goon-គោក-gee	10
motorcycle	moo-dtoo	7	on, above	ləə	2
motorcycle taxi	moo-dtoo-dob	10	one	muay	1
mouth	moat	8	one moment	muay-pleet	7
movie	gon	3	One moment please.		
movie theater	roong-gon	3	soom jam muay-pleet		7
moviestar	dtua-aek-gon	10	oneself	aeng	10
muscle	saik-dom	8	one-tenth of a riel	gak	4
music	pleeng	3	only	dtae	9
			only (final particle)	dtae-bpon-គេ	9
N			open, to turn on	bauk	10
			or	ruu	1
name	chmuah	1	orange	grooik	10
nationality	jun-jiat	10	orange juice, soda	dtək krooik	7
near	jit	4	over here	nəu nih	2
neck	gək	8	over there	nəu nuh	2
need something	dtrow-gaa	8	over there (farther)	nəu គេ	2
need to do something	dtrow	8			
new	tmey	8	P		
newspaper	gaa-saet	1	palm fruit	tnaot	10
next month	kae-graoy	6	pants	kaaw	8
next week	aa-dtit-graoy	6	paper	krək-dah	2
Nice to meet you.			park	jkət	10
kñom ស័ប-baay-jet baan juab look		1	possession particle	ro-bəh	10
niece or nephew	kmuy	10	pass	joab	10
night	bpeel-yub/yub	5	past tense identifier	baan	5
nine	bpram-buan	1	past, already occurred	gən-loong	6
ninety	gau-seb	1	pedicab	sii-kloo	7
no	dtee/័ត-dtee	1	peel	jet	7
no, not, do not	min/័ត	1	pen	bik	1
No problem	min-ey-dtee	1	pencil	kmaw-dai	1
normal	tom-mdaa	6	phone number	leek dtuu-re-sab	4
nose	jrək-muh	8	picture; photograph	ruub/ruub-គេ	2
not feel well	min-srual-kluan	8	pig	jrək	10
not in time	min-dtoan	8	place	dtii/dtii-gən-laeng/gən-laeng	10
not so ..	min suow	7			

place	dak	10	road, path	pləw	4
plant, grow	dam	10	Roman alphabet		
play	leeng	3	ak-əw əŋ-gleeh/ək-əw	baa-rang	3
please	soom	3	room	bəw-dtəb	2
plural particle	dteang	9	run	rot	10
police	bpoə-hh/dəw-m-ruat	10	S		
politics	nəw-yəw-baay	10	sad, troubled	bpi-baak-jet	10
poor, impoverished	grəw	9	salty	bprai	7
poor, inadequate	əw	9	same	dooik-knə	9
pork	səik-jtuuk	7	Saturday	tŋar-sau	6
possible	baan	3	school	səw-ləw/səw-ləw-ran	3
post office	brəw-sə-nii/bpoh	3	second	vwi-nə-dtəi	5
present tense identifier	gəw-bpung	5	secretary	leə-kaa	10
president	bprəw-tian	10	see	kəw	10
pretty, beautiful	sə-aat	8	September	kae-gəw-yəw/kəe-bpram-buan	6
problem	bprəw-ŋə-hə	8	seven	bpram-bpii/bpram-bpəl	1
profession, occupation	sə-jii	10	seventy	jet-seb	1
province	kaet	10	shade	mlob	10
pure	sot	7	shave	gəw	8
purified or bottled water	dtək sot/dtək həw-ri-sot	7	sheep	jiəm	10
put	dak	10	shirt	səw	8
			shoes	sbaek-jəŋ	8
Q			short	dtəb	9
quality	gəw-piəb	10	short	kley	4
question particle	dtəw	1	shoulder	smaə	8
			siblings, family	bəwŋ-bə-oon	10
R			sick; to hurt	chəw	8
radio	vwi-dtyu	10	similar	dooik	9
rambutan	səw-muəw	10	single	liiw	10
read	aan	3	sit	əw-guy	10
Really?	məen?	1	sit down	əw-guy joh	10
red	bpoə grəw-həw	4	six	bpram-muəy	1
refrigerator, freezer	dtu-dtək-gəw	10	sixty	hək-seb	1
regularly	jiə-bprəw-jəm	10	skilled worker	jiəŋ	10
remember	jəm	7	skin	sbaek	8
remove	dəw	8	skinny	sgoom	9
rest	səw-raək	6	skirt	səw-bpət	8
restaurant	pəw-jə-nii-taən	3	sleep	geəŋ/dəek	3
rice	baay	7	sleepy	ŋəw-ŋuy-geəŋ	10
rice (unmilled)	səw	10	slow	yəw	4
ride	ji	7	small	dtəoik	4
riel (Cambodian currency)	riəl	4	small percentage, minority	piək-dtək	10
right	səw	2	snake	bpuə	10
Right?	məen dtəe?	1	So, (what about .?)	joh	1
right now	əw-ləw (nih)	10	soap	səw-bu	8
right, correct	məen	1	soccer	bal-dtoət	3
ring	ji-jiəŋ	8	socks	sraəm-jəŋ	8
rise	ləwŋ	10	soft	dtəw	4
			some	klə	3

sometimes	juan-qaal	6	thick	grah	9
son	goon-bproh	10	thigh	plæu	8
soup	səm-ləw/sub	7	thin	sdaung	9
sour	juu	7	think	git	6
speak	ni-yiay	3	thirty	saam-seb	1
spicy	həl	7	this	nih	1
spoon	slaab-bpria	7	this coming April		
sports, athletics	gey-laa/bal	3	kae-mee-saa kaang mok nih		6
stand	choo	10	this one	aa-nih	4
stand up	choo laung	10	thousand	bpoan	1
start, begin	jab-pdaum	5	three	bey	1
state	roat	2	three days	bey tngai	6
station	staa-nii	3	three months	bey kae	6
stir fry	chaa	7	three months ago		
stomach	bpuah/ḡəw-bpeah	8	bey-kae-mun/bey-kae-ḡəw-ləong dtæu		6
stop	chob	10	three months from now	bey kae ḡraoy	6
store	haang/psaa	3	through, by means of	daoy	10
strong	klang	9	Thursday	tngai-bpra-hoa	6
student	ni-set/goon-səh	10	tiger	klaa	10
Sunday	tngai-aa-dtit	6	time	bpeel/vwee-lia	5
sweet	pa-aem	7	to ask (for something)	som	7

T

T-shirt	aaw-yuut	8	to bathe	muik-dtak	8
table	dtok	2	to be alive	næu-ruah	10
tailor, seamstress	jiang-gat-dee	10	to be diligent	yook-jet-dtuk-dak	9
take	yook	4	to be fine	sok-səb-baay	1
take off clothing	dəh kaaw-aaw	8	to be something	tvwæ-jia	10
take off shoes	dəh sbaek-jæng	8	to brush teeth	doh tmeəñ	8
tall, high	kbpuah	9	to buy	dtiñ	3
tap water	dtək maa-siin	7	to clean	səm-aat	8
tasty, delicious	chngaañ	7	to clean the house	səm-aat pdteah	8
teacher (female)	nek-gruu	10	to close, to turn off	bət	10
teacher (male)	look-gruu	10	to comb hair	set sək	8
teeth	tmeəñ	8	to come	mook	2
telephone	dtuu-te-sab	2	to come alone	mook mneak-aeng	10
television	dtuu-tə-dtuah	3	to cook	tvwæ baay/tvwæ mhoob	7
ten	dəb	1	to correct	gae	10
ten thousand	mæu	1	to descend	joh	10
test, exam	bḡəw-ləong	10	to die	slab	10
Thai alphabet	ak-səw tai	3	to die (for animals)	ngoab	10
Thai food	mhoob tai	7	to do business, make a living	rook-sii	10
Thailand	bḡəw-dteeh/srok tai	2	to do: to make	tvwæ	3
Thank you	səw-gun	1	today	tngai-nih	6
that	nuh	1	toe	mriam-jæng	8
that	taa	4	together	knia	5
that one	aa-nuh	4	tomato	bpeeng-bpəh	10
the big one	aa-tom	4	tomorrow	sa-aek/tngai-sa-aek	6
the small one	aa-dtooiik	4	too (as in "too much")	bpeek	4
they, them	gee/puak gee	2	too much, too many	jaun bpeek	7
			too...	bpeek	7
			tourism	dteeh-səw-jəw	10
			tourist	dteeh-səw-jəw	10

trader	nek-lok-doo	10	way, direction	kaang	2
train	ro-dteh-plaang	3,10	we, us	yaang/yaaŋg kñom	2
train station	staa-nu ro-dteh-plaang	3	weak	ksaoy	9
translate, interpret	bokk-bprae	10	wealthy, rich	mian	9
translator, interpreter	nek-bokk-bprae	10	wear	sliak-bpeak	8
tree	daum-chaa	10	wear pants or a skirt	sliak	8
trip	doon-naa	6	wear something (above the waistline)	bpeak	8
T-shirt	aaw-yuut	8	Wednesday	ingai-bput	6
Tuesday	ingai-roq-gaa	6	week	aa-dtit/sa-bdaa	6
twenty	mpei	1	weight	dtom-ngon	9
two	bpii	1	wet	dto-dtaek/saam	9
two days	bpiu ingai	6	what	a-vwey	1
two months	bpii kae	6	What time is it?	maong-bpon-maan (hauy)	5
two weeks from now	bpii aa-dtit graoy	6	when (future)	ong-gaal	5
U			when (past)	bpii-roq-gaal	5
uncle	bpuu	10	where	nae (ae) naa	2
under	graom	2	which day	ingai naa	6
understand	yul	1	which month	kae naa	6
Understand?	yul dtee	1	which one	muay naa	4
university	saa-kok-vwi-dtyia-lay	3	which, where	naa	2
unlike dissimilar	mun dooik	9	white	bpoa ɔɔ	4
until	ro-hoot do	6	who	nek naa	4
use	bprau	7	why	haet a-vwey	7
usually	tom-mdaa	6	wife	bpiok-bpon	10
V			window	bokong-uik	2
vegetables	bok-lae	7	with	jia-muay	5
vendor	nek-lok	10	wolf	chgae-ɔn-ɔɔk	10
very, much	nah	2,4	work	tvaa-gaa	3
Vietnam	bi-ro-dteeh/stok viat-naam	2	write	ɔɔ-see	3
village	puum	10	Y		
visit, vacation	dtae-leeng	6	year	chnam	4,6
volleyball	bal-dteah	3	yearly	bprɔɔ-jam chnam	10
W			yellow	bpoa huang	4
wake up	graok-laung	6	yes (female speaker)	jaa	1
walk	daa	4	yes (male speaker)	baat	1
want	ɔng	3	yesterday	msil-miñ	6
wash	liang	8	yet	hauy-rue-nae	8
wash clothes	baok-kao-aaw	8	you	(see pages 229-230)	10
wash dishes	liang jaa	8	you person	nek	1
wash your hair	ɔk ɔk	8	younger brother	bɔ-oon-bproh	10
watch	mæ	3	younger cousin	bɔ-oon-jii-doon-muay	10
watch, clock	ma-le-gaa	1	younger sibling	bɔ-oon 10	
water	dtak saab	7	younger sister	bɔ-oon-srey	10
water buffalo	ɔɔɔ-bey	10	youngest sibling	goon-bpau	10
water, fluid	dtak	7			

About the Authors

Richard Kent Gilbert is a Cambodian language linguist who has been studying and using the Cambodian language ever since he served as a Cambodian language missionary for The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Upon the completion of his missionary service, he continued his education and graduated from Brigham Young University with a B.A. in International Politics. In 2001, Mr. Gilbert also worked as an intern for the United States Agency for International Development at the United States Embassy in Phnom Penh, Cambodia. He still keeps in close contact with the Cambodian community in both Cambodia and the United States. Mr. Gilbert currently resides in the San Francisco Bay Area and works as a freelance Cambodian language translator and interpreter. Most of his work is as a registered Cambodian language court interpreter for the State of California.

Sovandy Hang was born in Phnom Penh, the capital of Cambodia. He arrived in the United States of America as a refugee in June 1982. He lived in Oklahoma City with his family for six months before they moved to Oakland, California. Sovandy graduated from Cal State University with a Bachelor's degree in Business Administration. He enjoys working with low-income families and at-risk young people. He is actively involved in the Cambodian community and has extensive experience translating school newsletters, brochures, flyers, and official documents. He has taught Cambodian youth to read and write Cambodian at a nearby community center. Now Sovandy works as a child welfare social worker and provides on-going translation and interpretation services to his fellow Cambodians in the San Jose and Oakland areas. He also serves as a substitute teacher for the Cambodian School of San Jose, California.

Titles from Paiboon Publishing

Title: **Thai for Beginners**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©1995
Description: Designed for either self-study or classroom use. Teaches all four language skills— speaking, listening (when used in conjunction with the cassette tapes), reading and writing. Offers clear, easy, step-by-step instruction building on what has been previously learned. Used by many Thai temples and institutes in America and Thailand
Cassettes & CD available. Paperback. 270 pages. 6" x 8 5"

Book US\$12.95 Stock # 1001B
Two CDs US\$20.00 Stock # 1001CD

Title: **Thai for Intermediate Learners**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©1998
Description: The continuation of Thai for Beginners . Users are expected to be able to read basic Thai language There is transliteration when new words are introduced. Teaches reading, writing and speaking at a higher level. Keeps students interested with cultural facts about Thailand. Helps expand your Thai vocabulary in a systematic way.
Paperback. 220 pages. 6" x 8.5"

Book US\$12.95 Stock # 1002B
Two CDs US\$15.00 Stock # 1002CD

Title: **Thai for Advanced Readers**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©2000
Description: A book that helps students practice reading Thai at an advanced level. It contains reading exercises, short essays, newspaper articles, cultural and historical facts about Thailand and miscellaneous information about the Thai language. Students need to be able to read basic Thai.
Paperback. 210 pages. 6" x 8.5"

Book US\$12.95 Stock # 1003B
Two CDs US\$15.00 Stock # 1003CD

Title: **Thai for Lovers**
Author: Nit & Jack Ajee ©1999
Description: An ideal book for lovers. A short cut to romantic communication in Thailand. There are useful sentences with their Thai translations throughout the book. You won't find any Thai language book more fun and user-friendly. Rated R!
Paperback. 190 pages. 6" x 8 5"

Book US\$13.95 Stock #. 1004B
Two CDs US\$17.00 Stock #: 1004CD

Title: **Thai-English, English-Thai Dictionary for Non-Thai Speakers**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©2002
Description: Designed to help English speakers communicate in Thai. It is equally useful for those who can read the Thai alphabet and those who can't. Most Thai-English dictionaries either use Thai script exclusively for the Thai entries (making them difficult for westerners to use) or use only phonetic transliteration (making it impossible to look up a word in Thai script). This dictionary solves these problems. You will find most of the vocabulary you are likely to need in everyday life, including basic, cultural, political and scientific terms
Paperback 658 pages. 4.1" x 5.6"
Book US\$15.00 Stock # 1008B

Title: **Lao-English, English-Lao Dictionary for Non-Lao Speakers**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker & Khamphan Mingbuapha ©2003
Description: Designed to help English speakers communicate in Lao. This practical dictionary is useful both in Laos and in Northeast Thailand. Students can use it without having to learn the Lao alphabet. However, there is a comprehensive introduction to the Lao writing system and pronunciation. The transliteration system is the same as that used in Paiboon Publishing's other books. It contains most of the vocabulary used in everyday life, including basic, cultural, political and scientific terms.
Paperback. 780 pages. 4.1" x 5.6"
Book US\$15.00 Stock # 1010B

Title: **Lao for Beginners**
Author: Buasawan Simmala and Benjawan P. Becker ©2003
Description: Designed for either self-study or classroom use. Teaches all four language skills— speaking, listening (when used in conjunction with the audio), reading and writing. Offers clear, easy, step-by-step instruction building on what has been previously learned.
Paperback. 292 pages. 6" x 8.5"
Book US\$12.95 Stock # 1012B
Three CDs US\$20.00 Stock # 1012CD

Title: **Improving Your Thai Pronunciation**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©2003
Description: Designed to help foreigners maximize their potential in pronouncing Thai words and enhance their Thai listening and speaking skills. Students will find that they have more confidence in speaking the language and can make themselves understood better. The book and the CDs are made to be used in combination. The course is straight forward, easy to follow and compact. Paperback. 48 pages. 5" x 7.5" + One-hour CD
Book & CD US\$15.00 Stock # 1011BCD

Title: **Thai for Gay Tourists**
Author: Saksit Pakdeesiam ©2001
Description: The ultimate language guide for gay and bisexual men visiting Thailand. Lots of gay oriented language, culture, commentaries and other information. Instant sentences for convenient use by gay visitors. Fun and sexy. The best way to communicate with your Thai gay friends and partners! Rated R! Paperback. 220 pages. 6" x 8.5"
Book US\$13.95 Stock # 1007B
Two Tape Set US\$17.00 Stock # 1007T

Title: **Tai Go No Kiso**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©2002
Description: Thai for Japanese speakers. Japanese version of *Thai for Beginners*. Paperback. 262 pages. 6" x 8.5"
Book US\$12.95 Stock # 1009B
Three Tape Set US\$20.00 Stock # 1009T


Title: **Thai für Anfänger**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©2000
Description: Thai for German speakers. German version of *Thai for Beginners*. Paperback. 245 pages. 6" x 8.5"
Book US\$13.95 Stock # 1005B
Two CDs US\$20.00 Stock # 1005CD

Title: **Thailand Fever**
Author: Chris Pirazzi and Vitida Vasant ©2005
Description: A road map for Thai-Western relationships. The must-have relationship guidebook which lets each of you finally express complex issues of both cultures. Thailand Fever is an astonishing, one-of-a-kind, bilingual expose of the cultural secrets that are the key to a smooth Thai-Western relationship.
Book US\$15.95 Stock # 1017B

Title: **Thai-English, English-Thai Software Dictionary for Palm OS PDAs -- With Search-by-Sound**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker and Chris Pirazzi ©2003
Description: This software dictionary provides instant access to 21,000 English, Phonetic and Thai Palm OS PDA with large, clear fonts and everyday vocabulary. If you're not familiar with the Thai alphabet, you can also look up Thai words by their sounds. Perfect for the casual traveller or the dedicated Thai learner. Must have a Palm OS PDA and access to the Internet in order to use this product.
Book & CD-ROM US\$39.95 Stock # 1013BCD-ROM

Title: **Thai for Beginners Software**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker and Dominique Mayrand ©2004
Description: Best Thai language software available in the market! Designed especially for non-romanized written Thai to help you to rapidly improve your listening and reading skills! Over 3,000 recordings of both male and female voices. The content is similar to the book Thai for Beginners, but with interactive exercises and much more instantly useful words and phrases. Multiple easy-to-read font styles and sizes. Super-crisp enhanced text with romanized transliteration which can be turned on or off for all items.

Book & CD-ROM US\$40.00 Stock # 1016BCD-ROM

Title: **Cambodian for Beginners**
Author: Richard K. Gilbert ©2004
Description: Designed for either self-study or classroom use. Teaches all four language skills— speaking, listening (when used in conjunction with the CDs), reading and writing. Offers clear, easy, step-by-step instruction building on what has been previously learned. 
Paperback. 292 pages. 6" x 8.5"

Book US\$12.95 Stock # 1015B
Three CDs US\$20.00 Stock # 1015CD

Title: **Burmese for Beginners**
Author: Gene Mesher ©2006
Description: Designed for either self-study or classroom use. Teaches all four language skills— speaking, listening (when used in conjunction with the CDs), reading and writing. Offers clear, easy, step-by-step instruction building on what has been previously learned.
Paperback. 320 pages. 6" x 8.5"

Book US\$12.95 Stock # 1019B
Three CDs US\$20.00 Stock # 1020CD

Title: **Vietnamese for Beginners**
Author: Jake Catlett ©2006
Description: Designed for either self-study or classroom use. Teaches all four language skills— speaking, listening (when used in conjunction with the CDs), reading and writing. Offers clear, easy, step-by-step instruction building on what has been previously learned.
Paperback. 320 pages. 6" x 8.5"

Book US\$12.95 Stock # 1020B
Three CDs US\$20.00 Stock # 1020CD

Title: **Practical Thai Conversation DVD Volume 1**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©2006
Description: This new media for learning Thai comes with a booklet and a DVD. You will enjoy watching and listening to this program and learn the Thai language in a way you have never done before. Use it on your TV, desktop or laptop. The course is straight forward, easy to follow and compact. A must-have for all Thai learners!
DVD and Paperback, 65 pages 4.8" x 7.1"
Book & DVD US\$15.00 Stock # 1018BDVD

Title: **Thai Law for Foreigners**
Author: Ruengsak Thongkaew ©2006
Description: Thai law made easy for foreigners. This unique book includes information regarding immigration, family, property, civil and criminal law used in Thailand. Very useful for both visitors and those who live in Thailand. Written by an experienced Thai trial lawyer. It contains both the Thai text and full English translation.

Title: **Retiring in Thailand**
Author: Gene Mesher ©2006
Description: A very useful guide for those who are interested in retiring in Thailand. It contains critical information for retirees, such as how to get a retirement visa, banking, health care, renting and buying property, everyday life issues and other important retirement factors. It also lists Thailand's top retirement locations. It's a must for anyone considering living the good life in the Land of Smiles.

Title: **Living Thai**
Author: Your Guide to Contemporary Thai Expressions
Description: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©2006
This series of books and CDs is a collection of numerous words and expressions used by modern Thai speakers. It will help you to understand colloquial Thai and to express yourself naturally. You will not find these phases in any textbooks. It's a language course that all Thai learners have been waiting for. Impress your Thai friends with the real spoken Thai. Lots of fun. Good for students of all levels.

Title: **Thai Phrase Book for Travelers**
Author: Benjawan Poomsan Becker ©2006
Description: The best Thai phrase book you can find. It contains thousands of useful words and phrases for travelers in many situations. The phrases are practical and up-to-date and can be used instantly. The CDs that accompany the book will help you improve your pronunciation and expedite your Thai language learning. You will be able to speak Thai in no time!

PAIBOON PUBLISHING ORDER FORM

QTY.	ITEM NO.	NAME OF ITEM	ITEM PRICE	TOTAL

Merchandise Total _____

Delivery Charges for First Class and Airmail			CA residents add 8.25% sales tax
USA and Canada	Other Countries		
Up to \$25.00	US\$3.95	US\$8.95	Delivery Charge (See Chart at Left)
\$25.01-\$50.00	US\$4.95	US\$11.95	
\$50.01-\$75.00	US\$6.25	US\$15.25	
\$75.01-\$100.00	US\$7.75	US\$18.75	
Over \$100.00	FREE	US\$18.75	

Total _____

Method of Payment Check Money Order Make payable to Paiboon Publishing
 Charge to: Visa Master Card Amex

Card # _____ Exp. Date ____/____

Signature _____ Tel _____

Name _____ Date _____

Address _____

Email Address _____

Mail order is for orders outside of Thailand only.
 Send your order and payment to: Paiboon Publishing
 PMB 192, 1442A Walnut Street, Berkeley, CA 94709 USA
 Tel: 1-510-848-7086 Fax: 1-510-848-4521
 Email: paiboon@thailao.com Website: www.thailao.com
 Allow 2-3 weeks for delivery.

